ENGLISH

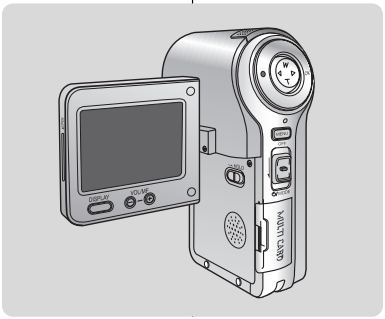
# Digital Camcorder

## SC-M2050S(B)/M2100S(B)/ M2200S(B)

**AF** **Auto Focus**
**CCD** **Charge Coupled Device**
**LCD** **Liquid Crystal Display**

**Owner's Instruction Book**

Before operating the unit, please read this Instruction Book thoroughly, and retain it for future reference.



SAMSUNG

Use only approved battery packs.
Otherwise there is a danger of overheating, fire or explosion.
Samsung is not responsible for problems occurring due to using unapproved batteries.

臺 灣

# 數位攝影機

## SC-M2050S(B)/M2100S(B)/ M2200S(B)

**AF** 自動對焦
**CCD** 電荷耦合器
**LCD** 液晶螢幕

用戶說明書

在操作本數位攝錄影機之前,請仔細閱讀本說明書,並將其保持好,以便將來查閱.

請僅使用認可的電池組。
否則，將會導致過熱、火災或爆炸的危險。
使用未經認可之配件所導致的問題不在 Samsung 保固範圍內。

AD68-00906G

ENGLISH

# Contents


*Notices and Safety Precautions* ..... 8

Precautions on the CAM Care ..... 8
Notes Regarding COPYRIGHT ..... 9
Notes Regarding Moisture Condensation ..... 9
Notes Regarding the CAM ..... 9
Notes Regarding the Battery Pack ..... 10
Note Regarding a Trademark ..... 10
Note Regarding the Lens ..... 11
Notes Regarding the LCD Display ..... 11
Precautions Regarding Service ..... 11
Precautions Regarding Replacement Parts ..... 11

*Getting to know your CAM* ..... 12

Features ..... 12
Accessories Supplied with the CAM ..... 13

*Name of Each Part* ..... 14

Rear & Left View ..... 14
Right & Bottom View ..... 15
LCD Display ..... 16
OSD(On Screen Display in Video Record Mode/Video Play Mode) ..... 16
OSD(On Screen Display in Photo Capture Mode/Photo View Mode) ..... 17
OSD(On Screen Display in MP3 Play Mode/Voice Record Mode/Voice Play Mode) ..... 18

*How to Use the Battery Pack* ..... 19

Battery Pack Installation / Ejection ..... 19
Maintain the Battery Pack ..... 20
Charging the Battery Pack ..... 23
Using Hardware Reset Function ..... 23


臺 灣

# 目錄


*注意事項和安全須知* ..... 8

攝錄放影機維護須知 ..... 8
有關版權的注意事項 ..... 9
有關濕氣凝結的注意事項 ..... 9
有關攝錄放影機的注意事項 ..... 9
有關電池組的注意事項。 ..... 10
有關商標的注意事項 ..... 10
有關透鏡的注意事項 ..... 11
有關 LCD 顯示幕的注意事項 ..... 11
有關服務的注意事項 ..... 11
有關更換零件的注意事項 ..... 11

*了解您的攝錄放影機* ..... 12

特性 ..... 12
攝錄放影機所提供的配件 ..... 13

*各個部件名稱* ..... 14

後視圖和左視圖 ..... 14
右視圖和底視圖 ..... 15
LCD 顯示幕 ..... 16
OSD(視訊錄製模式及視訊播放模式下的螢幕顯示) ..... 16
OSD(相片擷取模式及相片檢視模式下的螢幕顯示) ..... 17
OSD(MP3 播放模式 錄音模式
語音播放模式下的螢幕顯示) ..... 18

*如何使用電池組* ..... 19

電池組安裝/退出 ..... 19
維護電池組 ..... 20
電池組充電。 ..... 23
使用硬體重新設定功能 ..... 23

ENGLISH

# Contents


## *Getting Started* ..... 24

**The Color of the LED** ..... 24
**Using the LCD Monitor** ..... 24
**Before You Start Operating the CAM** ..... 25
**Using the Function Button** ..... 26
**Using the DISPLAY Button** ..... 27
**Adjusting the LCD Monitor** ..... 28
**Structure of the Folders and Files** ..... 29
**Recording Time and Capacity** ..... 30
**Selecting the Memory Type** ..... 32
**Using a Memory Card (Optional Accessory)** ..... 33
**Mode and Menu Selection** ..... 34

## *Video Mode* ..... 35

**Recording** ..... 36
- Recording ..... 36
- Zooming In and Out ..... 37

**Playing** ..... 38
- Playing on the LCD Monitor ..... 38

**Selecting File Options** ..... 40
- Deleting Video files ..... 40
- Locking Video files ..... 41
- Copying Video files ..... 42
- Setting Multi Selection ..... 43
- Setting the PB Option ..... 44

**Setting Various Functions** ..... 45
- Setting the Video file Size ..... 45
- Setting the Video file Quality ..... 46
- Setting the Video file Record mode ..... 47
- Setting the External Input/Output ..... 48
- Setting the Focus ..... 49


臺 灣

# 目錄


## *入門* ..... 24

**LED 色彩** ..... 24
**使用 LCD 顯示器** ..... 24
**在開始操作攝錄放影機之前** ..... 25
**使用「功能」按鈕** ..... 26
**使用「顯示」按鈕** ..... 27
**調整 LCD 顯示器** ..... 28
**資料夾與檔案結構** ..... 29
**錄音時間與容量** ..... 30
**選擇記憶體類型** ..... 32
**使用記憶卡 (可選購的附件)** ..... 33
**模式與選單選擇** ..... 34

## *視訊模式* ..... 35

**錄製** ..... 36
- 錄製 ..... 36
- 放大和縮小 ..... 37

**播放** ..... 38
- 在 LCD 顯示器上播放 ..... 38

**選擇檔案選項** ..... 40
- 刪除視訊檔案 ..... 40
- 鎖定視訊檔案 ..... 41
- 複製視訊檔案 ..... 42
- 設定多重選擇 ..... 43
- 設定 PB 選項 ..... 44

**設定各種功能** ..... 45
- 設定視訊檔案大小 ..... 45
- 設定視訊檔案品質 ..... 46
- 設定視訊檔案錄製模式 ..... 47
- 設定外部輸入/輸出 ..... 48
- 設定焦距 ..... 49

# Contents


Setting the EIS (Electronic Image Stabilizer) ..... 50
Setting the White Balance ..... 51
Setting the Program AE (Programed Auto Exposure) ..... 52
Setting the BLC (Backlight Compensation) ..... 53
Setting the Effect ..... 54
Setting the Digital Zoom ..... 55
Setting the Backlight Auto Control ..... 56

*Photo Mode* ..... *57*

**Capturing** ..... 58
Capturing Images ..... 58
Zooming In and Out ..... 59
**Viewing** ..... 60
Viewing Photo files on the LCD Monitor ..... 60
**Selecting File Options** ..... 61
Deleting Photo files ..... 61
Locking Photo files ..... 62
Copying Photo files ..... 63
Setting DPOF(Digital Print Order Format) Function ..... 64
Setting Multi Selection ..... 65
**Setting Various Functions** ..... 66
Setting the Photo file Size ..... 66
Setting the Flash ..... 67
Setting the Focus ..... 68
Setting the White Balance ..... 69
Setting the BLC (Backlight Compensation) ..... 70
Setting the Backlight Auto Control ..... 71

*MP3 Mode/Voice Recorder Mode/Using File Browser ··· 72*

**MP3 Mode** ..... 73

**Storing Music in the CAM** ..... 73
Copying Music files to the CAM ..... 73




# 目錄


設定 EIS(電子防手震功能) ..... 50
設定白平衡 ..... 51
設定 Program AE(程序自動曝光) ..... 52
設定 BLC(背光補償) ..... 53
設定效果 ..... 54
設定數位縮放 ..... 55
設定背光自動控制 ..... 56

*Photo(相片)模式* ..... *57*

**擷取** ..... 58
擷取影像 ..... 58
放大和縮小 ..... 59
**檢視** ..... 60
檢視 LCD 顯示器上的相片 ..... 60
**選擇檔案選項** ..... 61
刪除相片檔案 ..... 61
鎖定相片檔案 ..... 62
複製相片檔案 ..... 63
設定「DPOF 功能」(數位列印順序格式) ..... 64
設定多重選擇 ..... 65
**設定各種功能** ..... 66
設定相片檔案大小 ..... 66
設定閃光燈 ..... 67
設定焦距 ..... 68
設定白平衡 ..... 69
設定 BLC(背光補償) ..... 70
設定背光自動控制 ..... 71

*MP3 模式/錄音機模式/使用檔案瀏覽器* ..... *72*

**MP3 模式** ..... 73

**在攝錄放影機中儲存音樂** ..... 73
將音樂檔案複製到攝錄放影機 ..... 73

ENGLISH

# Contents


**Playing** ..... 74
Playing Music files ..... 74
**Selecting File Options** ..... 75
Setting Repeat Play ..... 75
Deleting Music files ..... 76
Locking Music files ..... 77
Copying Music files ..... 78
Setting Random Play ..... 79

***Voice Recorder Mode*** ..... ***80***

**Recording** ..... 80
Recording Voice ..... 80
**Playing** ..... 81
Playing Voice files ..... 81
**Selecting File Options** ..... 82
Deleting Voice files ..... 82
Locking Voice files ..... 83
Copying Voice files ..... 84

***Using File Browser*** ..... ***85***

**Deleting Files or Folders** ..... 85
**Locking Files** ..... 86
**Copying Files or Folders** ..... 87
**Viewing File Information** ..... 88

***Setting the CAM*** ..... ***89***

**Adjusting the LCD Monitor** ..... 90
Adjusting the LCD Brightness ..... 90
Adjusting the LCD Color ..... 91
**Adjusting Date/Time** ..... 92
Setting Time ..... 92
Setting Date ..... 93


臺 灣

# 目錄


**播放** ..... 74
播放音樂檔案 ..... 74
**選擇檔案選項** ..... 75
設定「重複播放」 ..... 75
刪除音樂檔案 ..... 76
鎖定音樂檔案 ..... 77
複製音樂檔案 ..... 78
設定「隨機播放」 ..... 79

***Voice Recorder (錄音機) 模式*** ..... ***80***

**錄製** ..... 80
錄音 ..... 80
**播放** ..... 81
播放語音檔案 ..... 81
**選擇檔案選項** ..... 82
刪除語音檔案 ..... 82
鎖定語音檔案 ..... 83
複製語音檔案 ..... 84

***使用檔案瀏覽器*** ..... ***85***

**刪除檔案或資料夾** ..... 85
**鎖定檔案** ..... 86
**複製檔案或資料夾** ..... 87
**檢視檔案資訊** ..... 88

***設定攝錄放影機*** ..... ***89***

**調整 LCD 顯示器** ..... 90
調整 LCD 亮度 ..... 90
調整 LCD 色彩 ..... 91
**調整日期/時間** ..... 92
設定時間 ..... 92
設定日期 ..... 93

ENGLISH

# Contents


Setting Date Format ....94
Setting Time Format ....95
**Setting the System** ....96
Setting the Auto Shut off ....96
Setting the Demonstration Function....97
Setting Start-up Mode ....98
Setting the File No. Function ....99
Setting the Beep Sound ....100
Viewing Version Information ....101
**Setting Memory** ....102
Selecting the Storage Type ....102
Formatting the Memory ....103
Viewing Memory Space ....104
**Setting Language** ....105
Selecting Language ....105
**Using USB Mode** ....106
Transferring files to a computer ....106
USB connection to a computer ....107
System Environment ....107
Using PC Cam ....108
Connecting the CAM to a Printer ....109

***Miscellaneous Information*** .... ***110***

**Connecting the CAM with other Devices** ....111
Connecting the CAM to TV ....111
Connecting the CAM to VCR ....112
Copying Video files to a VCR Tape ....113
Recording unscramble contents from other digital devices....114
Connecting the CAM to a PC using the USB cable ....115
**Installing Programs** ....116
Installing DV Media Pro 1.0 ....116


臺 灣

# 目錄


設定日期格式 .... 94
設定時間格式 .... 95
**設定系統** .... 96
設定自動關閉 .... 96
設定示範功能 .... 97
設定起始模式 .... 98
設定檔案編號功能 .... 99
設定嗶聲 .... 100
檢視版本資訊 .... 101
**設定記憶體** .... 102
選擇儲存類型 .... 102
格式化記憶體 .... 103
檢視記憶體空間 .... 104
**設定語言** .... 105
選擇語言 .... 105
**使用 USB 模式** .... 106
將檔案傳輸至電腦 .... 106
至電腦的 USB 連接 .... 107
系統環境 .... 107
使用電腦攝錄放影機 .... 108
將攝錄放影機連接到印表機 .... 109

***其他資訊*** .... ***110***

**將攝錄放影機與其他裝置連接** .... 111
將攝錄放影機連接到電視機 .... 111
將攝錄放影機連接到 VCR .... 112
將視訊檔案複製到 VCR 錄影帶 .... 113
從其他數位裝置錄製已解碼的內容 .... 114
用 USB 纜線將攝錄放影機連接到電腦 .... 115
**安裝程式** .... 116
安裝 DV Media Pro 1.0 .... 116

ENGLISH

# Contents


USB Interface for Data Transfer ..... 117
**Printing Photos** ..... 119
Printing with PictBridge Function ..... 119
Printing Photos with DPOF Files ..... 120

*Maintenance* ..... *121*

**Cleaning and Maintaining the CAM** ..... 121
After using the CAM ..... 121
Cleaning the Body ..... 122
Using the Built-in Rechargeable Battery ..... 122
Regarding the Battery ..... 123
Using the CAM Abroad ..... 124

*Troubleshooting* ..... *125*

**Self Diagnosis Display** ..... 125

*Using the Menu* ..... *127*

*Specifications* ..... *129*

*Index* ..... *131*


臺 灣

# 目錄


用於傳輸資料的 USB 介面 ..... 117
**列印相片** ..... 119
使用 PictBridge 功能列印 ..... 119
使用 DPOF 檔案列印相片 ..... 120

*維護* ..... *121*

**清潔和維護攝錄放影機** ..... 121
使用攝錄放影機之後 ..... 121
清潔機身 ..... 122
使用內建充電式電池 ..... 122
有關電池 ..... 123
在國外使用攝錄放影機 ..... 124

*故障排除* ..... *125*

自我診斷顯示 ..... 125

*使用選單* ..... *127*

*規格* ..... *129*

*索引* ..... *131*

# Notices and Safety Precautions

# 注意事項和安全須知

## *Precautions on the CAM Care*

✤ Please note the following precautions for use:

✤ Please keep this device in a safe place.
The device contains a lens that can be damaged by shock.
Keep out of reach from children.

- Do not place your device in a wet place. Moisture and water may cause the device to malfunction.
- To avoid electric shock, do not touch your device or power cable with wet hands.
- Do not use the flash close to another's eyes. The flash emits a strong light that may cause damage similar to direct sunlight on one's eyesight. Particular care should be observed if photographing infants, when the flash should be no less than 3 feet from your subject.
- If the device is not working properly, please consult your nearest dealer or authorized Samsung service center. Disassembling the device yourself may cause irrecoverable damage which will be difficult to repair.
- Clean the device with a dry, soft cloth. Use a soft cloth moistened with a mild detergent solution for removing stains. Do not use any type of solvent, especially benzene, as they may seriously damage the finish.
- Keep your device away from rain and saltwater. After using, clean the device. Saltwater may cause the parts to corrode.

## *攝錄放影機維護須知*

✤ 請注意下列使用須知：

✤ 請將此裝置存放在安全的地方。
此裝置的鏡頭容易受到震動而損壞。
請放在兒童不能觸及的地方。

- 請勿將裝置放在潮濕的地方。
濕氣和水可能導致本裝置發生故障。
- 不要用濕手觸摸本裝置或電源纜線，以免觸電。
- 不要靠近他人的眼睛使用閃光燈。
閃光燈會發出強光，可能對視力造成類似陽光直射的傷害。
給嬰兒拍照時要特別小心，閃光燈必須位於主題 3 英尺外。
- 如果本裝置無法正常工作，請諮詢最近的經銷商或授權的三星服務中心。
自行拆卸本裝置可能會造成不可恢復的損壞，難以維修。
- 用乾燥柔軟的布清潔本裝置。用蘸有中性清潔劑溶液的軟布清除染點。
請勿使用任何溶劑，尤其是苯，這類物質可能嚴重損壞塗層。
- 保持本裝置遠離雨水和鹽水。使用後，請清潔本裝置。鹽水可能導致部件腐蝕。

# Notices and Safety Precautions

# 注意事項和安全須知

## *Notes Regarding COPYRIGHT*

- Television programs, movie video tapes, DVD titles, films and other program materials may be copyrighted.
  Unauthorized recording of copyrighted materials may infringe on the rights of the Copyright owners and is contrary to copyright laws.
- All the trade names and registered trademarks mentioned in this manual or other documentation provided with your Samsung product are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective holders.

## *Notes Regarding Moisture Condensation*

1. **A sudden rise in atmospheric temperature may cause condensation to form inside the CAM.**

***For Example:***

- Entering or leaving a heated place on a cold day might cause condensation inside the product.
- To prevent condensation, place the product in a carrying case or a plastic bag before exposing it to a sudden change of temperature.

## *Notes Regarding the CAM*

1. **Do not leave the CAM exposed to high temperature (above 60°C or 140°F).**
   For example, in a parked closed car in summer or exposed to direct sunlight.
2. **Do not let the CAM get wet.**
   **Keep the CAM away from rain, salt water, or any other form of moisture.**
   The CAM will be damaged if immersed in water or subjected to high levels of moisture.

## *有關版權的注意事項*

- 電視節目、錄影帶、DVD 節目、影片以及其他節目資料均受版權法保護。
  未經授權錄製受版權法保護的資料可能侵犯版權擁有者的權利並違反版權法。
- 此手册或其他三星產品説明文件中提及的所有產品名稱和註册商標是其各自所有者的商標或註册商標。

## *有關濕氣凝結的注意事項*

1. **突然升高的氣温將導致本攝錄放影機内部形成濕氣凝結。**

***例如：***

- 在寒冷的天氣進入或離開温暖的地方可能導致本產品内部的濕氣凝結。
- 爲防止濕氣凝結，在將本產品暴露於温度突然變化的環境中之前，請將其放入攜帶套或塑膠袋中。

## *有關攝錄放影機的注意事項*

1. **請勿將攝錄放影機暴露在高温下(超過 60°C 或 140°F)。**
   例如，在陽光下停放的封閉車内或陽光直射之下。
2. **請勿讓攝錄放影機受潮。**
   **使攝錄放影機遠離雨水、鹽水，以及任何其他形態的濕氣。**
   如果浸泡在水中或受到高濃度濕氣影響，攝錄放影機將會損壞。

# Notices and Safety Precautions

# 注意事項和安全須知

## *Notes Regarding the Battery Pack*

- ✤ It is recommended to use original Battery Pack that is available at SAMSUNG service center.
- ✤ Make sure the Battery Pack is fully charged before starting to record.
- ✤ To preserve battery power, keep the CAM turned off when you are not operating it.
- ✤ If your device is left in STBY mode without being operated for more than 5 minutes, it will automatically turn itself off to protect against unnecessary battery discharge.
- ✤ Make sure that the Battery Pack is attached firmly in place.
- ✤ The new Battery Pack provided with the product is not charged. Before using the Battery Pack, you need to fully charge it.
- ✤ Do not drop the Battery Pack.
  Dropping the Battery Pack may damage it.
- ✤ Fully discharging a Lithium Polymer battery damages the internal cells. The Battery Pack may be prone to leakage when fully discharged.
- ✤ To avoid damage to the Battery Pack, make sure to remove the battery when no charge remains.
- ✤ Clean the terminal to remove foreign substances before inserting the Battery Pack.

- ✳ When the battery reaches the end of its life, please contact your local dealer.
  Batteries must be disposed of as chemical waste.
- ✳ Be careful not to drop the Battery Pack when you release it from the CAM.

## *有關電池組的注意事項*

- ✤ 建議使用從三星服務中心購買的原始電池組。
- ✤ 開始拍攝之前，請確定電池組已經完全充電。
- ✤ 爲節省電池電量，在不使用時關閉攝錄放影機電源。
- ✤ 如果在 STBY (待機) 模式下超過 5 分鐘未進行操作，裝置將自動關閉以避免不必要的電池放電。
- ✤ 確定電池組已穩固安裝到位。
- ✤ 本產品隨附的新電池組尚未充電。
  使用電池組之前，您必須將它完全充電。
- ✤ 切勿讓電池組掉落。掉落的電池組可能損壞。
- ✤ 鋰聚合物電池若完全放電可能損壞內部元件。完全放電可能導致電池組漏液。
- ✤ 爲避免損壞電池組，請確定將電量耗盡的電池取出。
- ✤ 在插入電池組之前，請清潔接線端以移除雜質。

- ✳ 在電池到達其使用壽命時，請與當地經銷商聯繫。
  電池必須作爲化學廢棄物處理。
- ✳ 在從攝錄放影機取出電池組時，請小心不要讓電池組掉落。

## *Note Regarding a Trademark*

- ✤ The logos regarding DivX, DivX Licensed are the trademark of DivX, Network, Inc and can be used after contracting license.

## *有關商標的注意事項*

- ✤ 有關 DivX 及 DivX Licensed 的標誌是 DivX、Network, Inc 的商標，可以在取得許可後使用。

# Notices and Safety Precautions

# 注意事項和安全須知

## *Note Regarding the Lens*

- ✤ Do not film with the CAM lens pointing directly at the sun. Direct sunlight can damage the CCD (Charge Coupled Device, the imaging sensor).

## *Notes Regarding the LCD Display*

1. The LCD monitor has been manufactured using the high precision technology. However, there may be tiny dots (red, blue or green in color) that appear on the LCD monitor. These dots are normal and do not affect the recorded picture in any way.
2. When you use the LCD monitor under direct sunlight or outdoors, it may be difficult to see the picture clearly.
3. Direct sunlight can damage the LCD monitor.

## *Precautions Regarding Service*

- ✤ Do not attempt to service the CAM yourself.
- ✤ Opening or removing covers may expose you to dangerous voltage or other hazards.
- ✤ Refer all servicing to qualified service personnel.

## *Precautions Regarding Replacement Parts*

- ✤ When replacement parts are required, be sure the service technician has used replacement parts specified by the manufacturer and having the same characteristics as the original part.
- ✤ Unauthorized substitutions may result in fire, electric shock or other hazards.

## *有關透鏡的注意事項*

- ✤ 拍攝時，請勿將相機透鏡直接朝向太陽。
  陽光直射會損壞 CCD(光電耦合元件 - 影像感應器)。

## *有關 LCD 顯示幕的注意事項*

1. LCD 顯示器採用高精密技術製造。LCD 顯示器上可能會出現一些小點(紅色、藍色或綠色)。
   這些小點屬於正常現象，不會影響錄製的影像。
2. 當您在陽光下或户外使用 LCD 顯示器時，可能無法清楚地看到影像。
3. 陽光直射會損壞 LCD 顯示器。

## *有關服務的注意事項*

- ✤ 請勿嘗試自行維修本攝錄放影機。
- ✤ 打開或移除機蓋可能會讓您暴露在危險電壓或其他危險中。
- ✤ 請讓合格的專業技術人員進行維修。

## *有關更換零件的注意事項*

- ✤ 在需要更換零件時，請確保維修技術人員使用製造商指定的更換零件，其特性與原始零件相同。
- ✤ 未經授權的更換可能會導致火災、觸電或其他危險。

# Getting to know your CAM

## *Features*

- **Integrated Digital CAM/DSC operation**
  An integrated digital imaging device that easily converts between a Digital CAM and a Digital Still Camera with comfortable and easy recording.
- **High Resolution Image Quality (Digital Still Camera)**
  Employing 2110K CCD Pixel, a maximum resolution of 2400x1800 is available.
- **x100 Digital Zoom**
  Allows the user to magnify an image up to x100 its original size.
- **Colorful TFT LCD**
  A high-resolution(210K) colorful TFT LCD gives you clean, sharp images as well as the ability to review your recorded files immediately.
- **Electronic Image Stabilizer (EIS)**
  With the CAM, you can reduce unstable images by minimizing the effect of natural shaking movements.
- **Various Digital Effects**
  The DSE (Digital Special Effects) allows you to give the film a special look by adding various special effects.
- **USB Interface for Data Transfer**
  You can transfer still images and video files or any other files to a PC using the USB interface.
- **PC Cam for multi-entertaining**
  You can use the CAM as a PC camera for video chatting, video conference and other PC camera applications.
- **Voice Record / Playback with vast memory**
  You can record voice and store it in the internal memory, SD, MMC, Memory Stick and Memory Stick Pro(Option) and play back the recorded voice.
- **Plus Advantage, MP3**
  With the CAM, you can play back MP3 files stored in the internal memory, SD, MMC, Memory Stick and Memory Stick Pro(Option). Enjoy your favorite songs with the MP3 files with the CAM.
- **PictBridge/DPOF Function**
  When you connect the CAM to a PictBridge supported printer and DPOF (Digital Printing Order Format) function using a USB cable, you can print your stored pictures without PC.





# 了解您的攝錄放影機

## *特性*

- **整合式數位 CAM/DSC 操作**
  整合式數位影像裝置可輕易地在 Digital CAM(數位攝錄放影機)和 Digital Still Camera(數位靜態相機)間轉換，並輕鬆自如地錄製。
- **高解析度影像品質(數位靜態相機)**
  採用 2110K CCD 像素，提供最大解析度 2400x1800。
- **x100 數位縮放**
  使用者可將原始大小的影像放大 100 倍。
- **彩色 TFT LCD**
  高解析度(210K) 彩色 TFT LCD 可爲您提供明亮、清晰的影像，同時具有立即檢視已錄製檔案的功能。
- **電子防手震 (EIS)**
  使用本攝錄放影機，您可以最小化自然震動以減少不穩定的影像。
- **各種數位效果**
  DSE(數位特殊效果)可增加各種特殊效果，讓所拍攝的影像別具一格。
- **用於傳輸資料的 USB 介面**
  您可使用 USB 介面將靜態影像、視訊檔案或其他檔案傳輸到電腦。
- **多娛樂功能的電腦攝錄放影機**
  您可以將攝錄放影機作爲電腦相機進行視訊聊天、視訊會議及其他電腦相機應用。
- **大容量記憶體可錄製/播放語音**
  您可錄製語音並儲存在內部記憶體、SD、MMC、Memory Stick 及 Memory Stick Pro (可選)中，並播放已錄製的語音。
- **附加優勢 - MP3**
  您可以使用本攝錄放影機播放儲存在內部記憶體、SD、MMC、Memory Stick 及 Memory Stick Pro (可選)中的 MP3 檔案。使用本攝錄放影機享受 MP3 檔案中您最喜歡的歌曲。
- **PictBridge/DPOF 功能**
  當您用 USB 纜線將攝錄放影機連接到 PictBridge 支援的印表機和 DPOF(數位列印順序格式)功能時，您不用電腦便可以列印已儲存的圖片。

# Getting to know your CAM

# 了解您的攝錄放影機

## *Accessories Supplied with the CAM*

✤ Make sure that the following basic accessories are supplied with your CAM.

## *攝錄放影機所提供的配件*

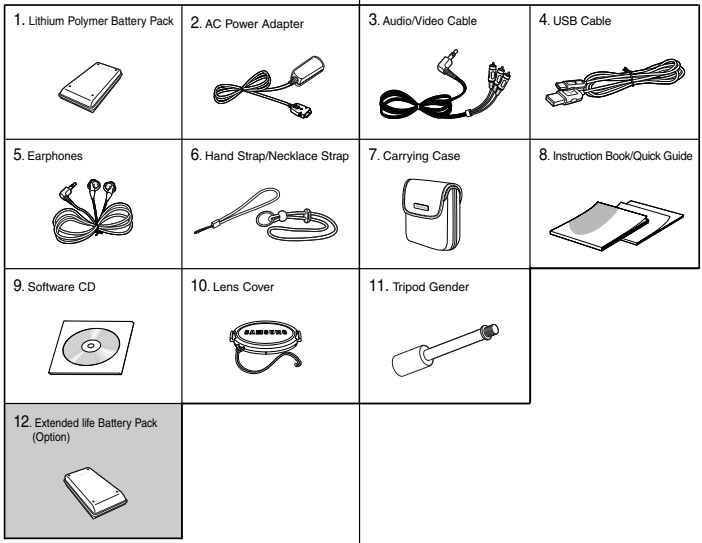
✤ 確定攝錄放影機隨附下列基本配件。

**Basic Accessories**

1. Lithium Polymer Battery Pack
2. AC Power Adapter
3. Audio/Video Cable
4. USB Cable
5. Earphones
6. Hand Strap/ Necklace Strap
7. Carrying Case
8. Instruction Book/ Quick Guide
9. Software CD
10. Lens Cover
11. Tripod Gender

**Optional Accessory**

12. Extended life Battery Pack




**基本配件**

1. 鋰聚合物電池組
2. 交流電源適配器
3. 聲訊/視訊纜線
4. USB 纜線
5. 耳機
6. 手提帶/掛帶
7. 攜帶套
8. 說明書/快速指南
9. 軟體 CD
10. 透鏡蓋
11. 三腳架配件

**可選購的附件**

12. 延長壽命電池組

ENGLISH

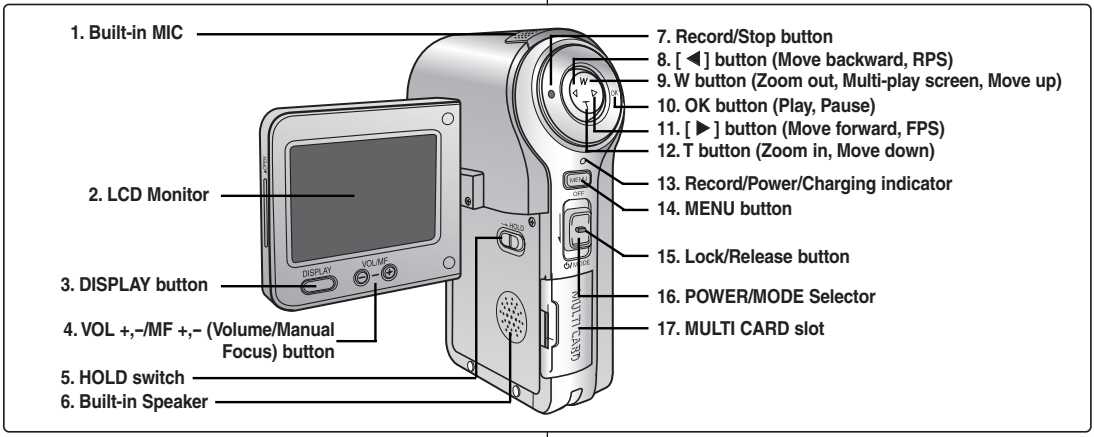
# Name of Each Part

## *Rear & Left View*

臺 灣

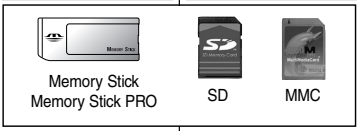
# 各個部件名稱

## *後視圖和左視圖*




1. Built-in MIC
2. LCD Monitor
3. DISPLAY button
4. VOL +,-/MF +,- (Volume/Manual Focus) button
5. HOLD switch
6. Built-in Speaker
7. Record/Stop button
8. [ ◀ ] button (Move backward, RPS)
9. W button (Zoom out, Multi-play screen, Move up)
10. OK button (Play, Pause)
11. [ ▶ ] button (Move forward, FPS)
12. T button (Zoom in, Move down)
13. Record/Power/Charging indicator
14. MENU button
15. Lock/Release button
16. POWER/MODE Selector
17. MULTI CARD slot

**Usable Memory Card**

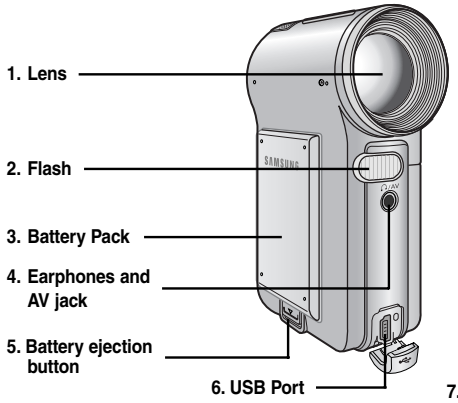


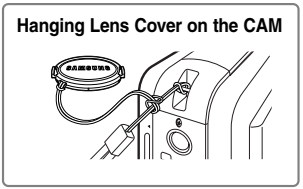

1. 內建 MIC
2. LCD 顯示器
3. DISPLAY (顯示幕) 按鈕
4. VOL +,-/MF +,- (音量/手動對焦) 按鈕
5. HOLD (控制) 開關
6. 內建喇叭
7. 錄音/停止按鈕
8. [ ◀ ] 按鈕 (後移, RPS)
9. W 按鈕 (縮小、多播放螢幕、上移)
10. OK 按鈕 (播放及暫停)
11. [ ▶ ] 按鈕 (前移, FPS)
12. T 按鈕 (放大、下移)
13. 錄製/電源/充電指示燈
14. MENU 按鈕
15. 鎖定/釋放按鈕
16. 電源/模式選擇器
17. 多媒體卡插槽

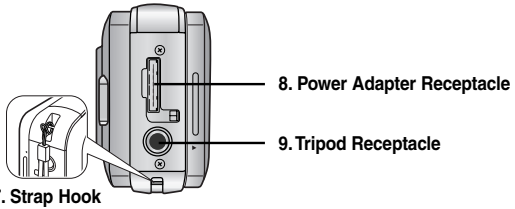
**可用記憶卡**

# Name of Each Part

## *Right & Bottom View*




1. Lens
2. Flash
3. Battery Pack
4. Earphones and AV jack
5. Battery ejection button
6. USB Port
7. Strap Hook
8. Power Adapter Receptacle
9. Tripod Receptacle



# 各個部件名稱

## *右視圖和底視圖*

1. 鏡頭
2. 閃光燈
3. 電池組
4. 耳機及 AV 插孔
5. 電池退出按鈕
6. USB 連接埠
7. 帶扣
8. 電源適配器插座
9. 三腳架底座

ENGLISH

# Name of Each Part : LCD Display

## *OSD (On Screen Display in Video Record Mode/ Video Play Mode)*

### Video Record Mode

1. Mode indicator
2. EIS indicator
3. Program AE indicator
4. White Balance indicator
5. BLC indicator*
6. Focus indicator*
7. Counter (Elapsed time / Remaining time)
8. Record/Standby indicator
9. Effect indicator
10. Zoom in/ out indicator
11. Digital Zoom indicator
12. Battery life indicator
13. Memory type indicator
14. Image Quality/Size/Record Mode indicator
15. Warning and note indicator

### Video Play Mode

1. Current display indicator
2. Lock indicator
3. Mode indicator
4. Image counter (Current image)
5. Memory type indicator
6. Battery life indicator
7. Warning and note indicator
8. Image size indicator
9. Counter (Elapsed time/Recorded time)
10. Operation indicator (Play/Pause/Stop/RPS/FPS)
11. Volume indicator
12. Scroll Bar
13. Multi Selection indicator

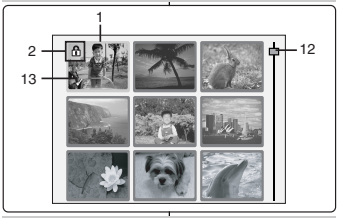
Notes

- Functions not indicated with * will be retained when the CAM is turned off.
- The OSD indicators of this product are based on the model SC-M2100S(B).
- The OSD indicators are based on internal memory.



### Video Record Mode

### Video Play Mode




### Video Play Mode

臺 灣

# 各個部件名稱：LCD 顯示幕

## *OSD(視訊錄製模式/視訊播放模式下的螢幕顯示)*

### Video Record模式

1. 模式指示燈
2. EIS(電子防手震)指示燈
3. Program AE (程序自動曝光)指示燈
4. 白平衡指示燈
5. BLC(背光補償)指示燈*
6. 對焦指示燈*
7. 計數器(經過時間/剩餘時間)
8. 錄製/待機指示燈
9. 效果指示燈
10. 放大/縮小指示燈
11. 數位縮放指示燈
12. 電池壽命指示燈
13. 記憶體類型指示燈
14. 影像品質/大小/錄製模式指示燈
15. 警告及注意指示燈

### Video Play模式

1. 當前顯示指示燈
2. 鎖定指示燈
3. 模式指示燈
4. 影像計數器(當前影像)
5. 記憶體類型指示燈
6. 電池壽命指示燈
7. 警告及注意指示燈
8. 影像大小指示燈
9. 計數器(經過時間/錄製時間)
10. 操作指示燈(播放/暫停/停止/RPS/FPS)
11. 音量指示燈
12. 捲軸
13. 多重選擇指示燈

附註

- 當攝錄放影機關閉時，將保留未顯示爲 * 的功能。
- 本產品的 OSD 指示燈以 SC-M2100S(B) 模型爲基礎。
- OSD 指示燈以內部記憶體爲準。

# Name of Each Part : LCD Display

## *OSD (On Screen Display in Photo Capture Mode/ Photo View Mode)*

### Photo Capture Mode

1. Mode indicator
2. Flash indicator
3. White balance indicator
4. BLC indicator*
5. Focus indicator*
6. Zoom in/out indicator
7. Battery life indicator
8. Memory type indicator
9. Image Size indicator
10. Warning and note indicator

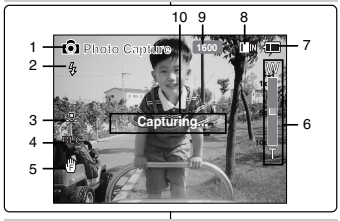
### Photo View Mode

1. Current display indicator
2. Mode indicator
3. Number of print
4. Printer indicator
5. Lock indicator
6. Image counter (Current image)
7. Scroll bar
8. Multi Selection indicator
9. Warning and note indicator

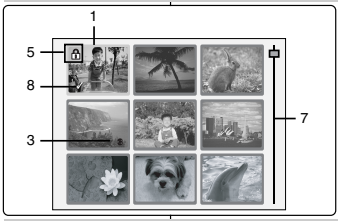
Note

✤ Functions not indicated with * will be retained when the CAM is turned off.

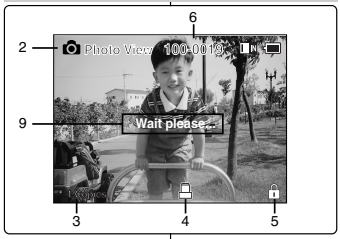
### Photo Capture Mode




### Photo View Mode




### Photo View Mode




# 各個部件名稱：LCD 顯示幕

## *OSD (相片擷取模式/相片檢視模式下的螢幕顯示)*

### Photo Capture模式

1. 模式指示燈
2. 閃光燈指示燈
3. 白平衡指示燈
4. BLC (背光補償) 指示燈*
5. 對焦指示燈*
6. 放大/縮小指示燈
7. 電池壽命指示燈
8. 記憶體類型指示燈
9. 影像大小指示燈
10. 警告及注意指示燈

### Photo View模式

1. 當前顯示指示燈
2. 模式指示燈
3. 列印數量
4. 印表機指示燈
5. 鎖定指示
6. 影像計數器 (當前影像)
7. 捲軸
8. 多重選擇指示燈
9. 警告及注意指示燈

附註

✤ 當攝錄放影機關閉時，將保留未顯示爲 * 的功能。

# Name of Each Part : LCD Display

## *OSD (On Screen Display in MP3 Play Mode/ Voice Record Mode/Voice Play Mode)*

### MP3 Play Mode

1. Mode indicator
2. File name/File format
3. Sampling Rate/Bit Rate
4. Progress Bar
5. Elapsed time/Full time
6. Operation indicator
7. Lock indicator
8. Volume indicator
9. Battery life indicator
10. Memory type indicator
11. Repeat All/One indicator
12. Random Play indicator

### Voice Record Mode

1. Mode indicator
2. File number/Date and Time
3. Sampling Rate/Bit Rate
4. Elapsed time/Remaining time
5. Operation indicator
6. Battery life indicator
7. Memory type indicator

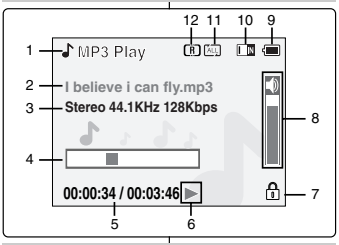
### Voice Play Mode

1. Progress Bar
2. Volume indicator
3. Lock indicator
4. Elapsed time/Recorded time

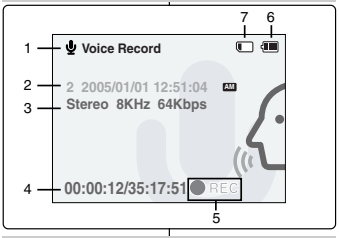
Note

✤ Functions will be retained when the CAM is turned off.

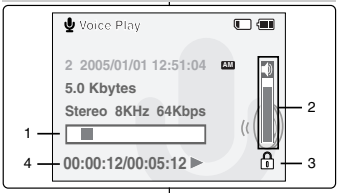
### MP3 Play Mode




### Voice Record Mode




### Voice Play Mode




## *OSD (MP3 播放模式/錄音模式/語音播放模式下的螢幕顯示)*

### MP3 播放模式

1. 模式指示燈
2. 檔案名稱/檔案格式
3. 取樣率/位元速率
4. 進度列
5. 經過時間/全部時間
6. 操作指示燈
7. 鎖定指示
8. 音量指示燈
9. 電池壽命指示燈
10. 記憶體類型指示燈
11. 重複全部/一首指示燈
12. 隨機播放指示燈

### Voice Record模式

1. 模式指示燈
2. 檔案數量/日期及時間
3. 取樣率/位元速率
4. 經過時間/剩餘時間
5. 操作指示燈
6. 電池壽命指示燈
7. 記憶體類型指示燈

### Voice Play模式

1. 進度列
2. 音量指示燈
3. 鎖定指示
4. 經過時間/錄製時間

附註

✤ 當攝錄放影機關閉時將保存功能。

ENGLISH

# How to Use the Battery Pack

## *Battery Pack Installation / Ejection*

It is recommended you purchase one or more additional Battery Packs to allow continuous use of your CAM.

**To insert the Battery Pack**

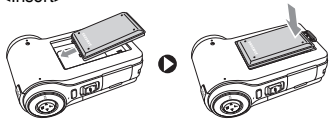
Move the Battery Pack into the groove until it clicks.

**To eject the Battery Pack**

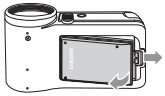
Pull the [Battery ejection] button to eject the Battery Pack.

| Battery |
|---|
| Standard Battery Pack |
| Extended life Battery Pack (option) |

<Insert>



<Eject>



臺 灣

# 如何使用電池組

## *電池組安裝/退出*

建議您購買一個或多個額外的電池組，這樣可連續使用攝錄放影機。

**插入電池組**

將電池組移入凹槽內直到發出卡嗒聲。

**退出電池組**

按 [電池退出] 按鈕退出電池組。

| 電池 |
|---|
| 標準電池組 |
| 延長壽命電池組(選購) |

Notes

- ✤ Clean the terminals to remove foreign substances before inserting the Battery Pack.
- ✤ If the CAM will not be in use for a while, remove the Battery Pack from the CAM.

Warning

- ✤ When you eject the Battery Pack from the CAM, hold the Battery Pack to prevent it dropping to the floor.

附註

- ✤ 在插入電池組之前，請清潔接線端以移除雜質。
- ✤ 如果在一段時間內不使用攝錄放影機，請將電池組取出。

警告

- ✤ 當從攝錄放影機中退出電池組時，拿穩電池組以免掉落。

# How to Use the Battery Pack

## *Maintain the Battery Pack*

- The Battery Pack should be recharged in an environment of between 32°F(0°C) and 104°F(40°C).
- The Battery Pack should never be charged in a room temperature that is below 32°F(0°C).
- The life and capacity of the Battery Pack will be reduced if it is used in temperatures below 32°F(0°C) or left in temperatures above 104°F(40°C) for a long period.
- Do not put the Battery Pack near any heat sources (fire or flames, for example).
- Do not disassemble, process, press or heat the Battery Pack.
- Do not allow the + and – terminals of the Battery Pack to be short-circuited. It may cause leakage, heat generation, induce fire and overheating.
- It is recommended to use original Battery Pack that is available at SAMSUNG service center.



# 如何使用電池組

## *維護電池組*

- 電池組必須在介於 32°F(0°C) 和 104°F(40°C) 的環境溫度下重新充電。
- 請不要在溫度低於 32°F(0°C) 的室內爲電池組充電。
- 若在溫度低於 32°F (0°C) 的地方使用電池組，或者電池組長時間處於溫度高於 104°F (40°C) 的地方，電池組的使用壽命和容量將降低。
- 請勿使電池組接近熱源(例如火或火焰)。
- 請勿拆開、處理、擠壓或加熱電池組。
- 請勿讓電池組的正極和負極端形成短路。這可能導致電池組漏液、發出熱量，引起火災或過熱。
- 建議使用從三星服務中心購買的原始電池組。

ENGLISH

# How to Use the Battery Pack

### Continuous recording time based on battery type

If you close the LCD screen, it switches off automatically.
The continuous recording times given in the table below are approximations.
Actual recording time depends on usage.

| Time / Battery | Continuous Recording Time | |
|---|---|---|
| | LCD ON | Backlight OFF |
| Standard Battery Pack | Approx. 50 min. | Approx. 60 min. |
| Extended life Battery Pack (option) | Approx. 80 min. | Approx. 100 min. |

Notes

- Prepare an extra battery if you use the CAM outdoors.
- Contact the Samsung service center to purchase new Battery Pack.
- If you zoom in or out, the recording time becomes shorter.
- 'Continuous Recording Time' indicates the time that you neither use zooming function nor play video files and record the video file continuously when the EIS( ) function is off.

臺 灣

# 如何使用電池組

### 不同電池類型的連續錄製時間

如果關閉 LCD 螢幕，裝置將自動斷電。
下表提供的連續錄製時間爲大約數字。
實際的錄製時間視使用情況而定。

| 時間 / 電池 | 連續錄製時間 | |
|---|---|---|
| | 開啓 LCD | 關閉背光 |
| 標準電池組 | 大約 50 分鐘 | 大約 60 分鐘 |
| 延長壽命電池組 (選購) | 大約 80 分鐘 | 大約 100 分鐘 |

附註

- 如果您在室外使用攝錄放影機，請準備額外的電池。
- 聯絡三星服務中心以購買新電池組。
- 如果您使用放大或縮小功能，錄製時間將縮短。
- 「連續錄製時間」是指當 EIS( ) 功能關閉時，在未使用縮放功能或未播放視訊檔案的情況下，連續錄製視訊檔案的時間。

ENGLISH

# How to Use the Battery Pack

### Battery Level Display

The Battery Level Display shows the amount of battery power remaining in the Battery Pack.

| Battery Level Indicator | State | Message |
|---|---|---|
| | Fully charged | - |
| | 40~60% used | - |
| | 60~80% used | - |
| | 80~95% used | - |
| | Exhausted(flickers)<br>The device will soon turn off.<br>Change the Battery Pack as soon as possible. | - |
| | (flickers)<br>The device will be forced to turn off after 5 seconds. | "Low battery" |

### Tips for Battery Identification

A charge indicator is provided on the Battery Pack to help you remember whether it has been charged or not.
If the battery has been fully charged, the charge indicator is green. If you are charging the battery, the color of the charge indicator is orange. The charge indicator flickers if the battery is abnormal.

### Charging time based on battery type

| Capacity | Power On | Power Off |
|---|---|---|
| Standard Battery Pack | Approx. 7 hr. | Approx. 1 hr. 50 min |
| Extended life Battery Pack (option) | Approx. 13 hr. | Approx. 3 hr. 20 min |

臺 灣

# 如何使用電池組

### 電池容量顯示

電池容量顯示可指出電池組的剩餘電量。

| 電池容量指示 | 狀態 | 訊息 |
|---|---|---|
| | 完全充電 | - |
| | 已使用 40~60% | - |
| | 已使用 60~80% | - |
| | 已使用 80~95% | - |
| | 耗盡(閃爍)<br>本裝置即將關閉。<br>請儘快更換電池組。 | - |
| | (閃爍)<br>本裝置 5 秒鐘後將被强行關閉。 | "Low battery" |

### 電池識別提示

電池組上有一個充電指示燈幫助您確定是否已經充電。
如果電池已完全充電，充電指示燈爲綠色。如果電池正在充電，充電指示燈爲橙色。如果電池不正常，充電指示燈將會閃爍。

### 不同電池類型的充電時間

| 容量 | 電源開啓 | 電源關閉 |
|---|---|---|
| 標準電池組 | 大約 7 小時 | 大約 1 小時50 分鐘 |
| 延長壽命電池組(選購) | 大約 13 小時 | 大約 3 小時20 分鐘 |

ENGLISH

# How to Use the Battery Pack

## *Charging the Battery Pack*

1. **Attach the Battery Pack to the CAM.**
2. **Move [POWER/MODE Selector] up to turn the CAM off.**
3. **Connect the AC Power Adapter with the CAM.**
   - ◆ You can detach the AC adapter by pressing the buttons on the sides of the adapter cable plug while pulling it out.
4. **Insert the AC Power Adapter into the outlet.**

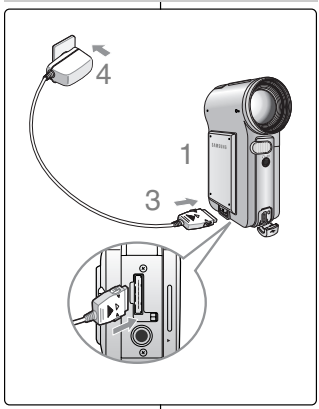
Note

- ✤ You can charge the Battery Pack when you use the CAM, but it takes a long time relatively.

Warning

- ✤ It is recommended you fully charge the Battery Pack before use.
- ✤ You should only charge the battery in an environment between 0°C and 40°C.

**Charging directly to the CAM**

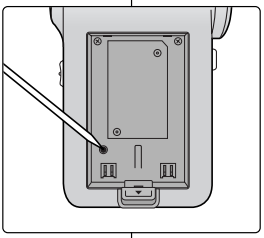



## *Using Hardware Reset Function*

1. **Remove the Battery Pack and the AC Power Adapter.**
2. **Press and hold the [RESET] button over one second.**

Note

- ✤ If you reset the CAM, all functions you set are initialized.



臺 灣

# 如何使用電池組

## *電池組充電*

1. **在攝錄放影機中裝上電池組。**
2. **向下移動 [電源/模式選擇器]以關閉攝錄放影機。**
3. **將交流電源適配器與攝錄放影機連接。**
   - ◆ 當拔出時可按下適配器纜線插頭的按鈕, 取下交流電源適配器。
4. **將交流電適配器插入插座。**

附註

- ✤ 您可以在使用攝錄放影機時爲電池組充電, 但是可能需要相對較長的時間。

警告

- ✤ 建議在使用前爲電池組完全充電。
- ✤ 應當在溫度爲0°C到40°C 的環境中爲電池充電。

## *使用硬體重新設定功能*

1. **移除電池組及交流電源適配器。**
2. **按住 [重新設定] 按鈕一秒鐘以上。**

附註

- ✤ 如果重設攝錄放影機, 您設定的全部功能將被初始化。

## *The Color of the LED*

The color of the LED varies depending on the state of power or charging.

**When the AC Power Adapter is plugged in (When the Battery Pack is inserted.)**

| LED Color | Power | Charging state |
|---|---|---|
| Red | Video / Voice Record | - |
| Green | On | - |
| Orange | Off | Charging |
| Green | Off | Fully charged |
| Orange Blink | - | Error |

**When the Battery Pack is inserted (When the AC Power Adapter is unplugged.)**

| LED Color | Power | Charging state |
|---|---|---|
| Red | Video / Voice Record | - |
| Green | On | - |

## *LED 色彩*

LED 的色彩視電源或充電的狀態而變化。

**當交流電源適配器插入時(當電池組插入時)。**

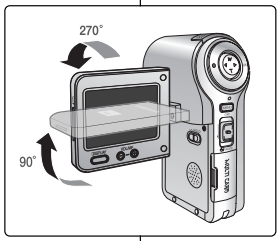
| LED 色彩 | 電源 | 充電狀態 |
|---|---|---|
| 紅色 | 視訊/語音錄製 | - |
| 綠色 | 開啓 | - |
| 橙色 | 熄滅 | 正在充電 |
| 綠色 | 熄滅 | 完全充電 |
| 橙色閃爍 | - | 錯誤 |

**當電池組插入時(當交流電源適配器拔出時。)**

| LED 色彩 | 電源 | 充電狀態 |
|---|---|---|
| 紅色 | 視訊/語音錄製 | - |
| 綠色 | 開啓 | - |

## *Using the LCD Monitor*

1. **Move the LCD Monitor up to open. It opens up to the angle of 90°.**
2. **Turn the LCD Monitor up. It turns up to the angle of 270°. You can close it at the angle of 180°.**




## *使用 LCD 顯示器*

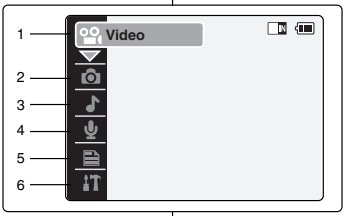
1. **向上移動 LCD 顯示器以打開。打開的角度爲 90°。**
2. **向上翻轉 LCD 顯示器。向上翻轉到 270°。您可以將其關閉到 180°。**

## *Before You Start Operating the CAM*

Before using the CAM, refer to this page for easy operation.
The Memory Card is an optional accessory and not included.

1. **Install the Battery Pack and insert a Memory Card into the MULTI CARD slot.** (Refer to page 33)
2. **Charge the Battery Pack by connecting AC Power Adapter with the CAM directly.** (Refer to page 23)
3. **Move [POWER/MODE Selector] down to turn on the CAM and move it down again.**
   - ◆ You can select Video mode or Previous mode as the start-up mode in System Settings. (Refer to page 98)
4. **Move the [W/T] button to select the desired mode and press the [OK] button.**
   - ◆ The system is automatically converted into the selected mode in two seconds even when the [OK] button is not pressed.
5. **Press the [OK] button to take pictures, record, hear music or record voice. Press the [MENU] button to view the menu.**
6. **When finished, move [POWER/MODE Selector] up to turn the CAM off.**

For example : If you want to select Video Mode




1. Video: You can record and play video files.
2. Photo: You can take and view photo files.
3. MP3: You can download and hear the music.
4. Voice Recorder: You can record and hear the voice.
5. File Browser: You can delete, lock, copy the file and view the file information.
6. System Settings: You can set the LCD monitor brightness/color, date/time, system, memory and language.



## *在開始操作攝錄放影機之前*

在使用攝錄放影機之前，請參閱本頁以進行簡易操作。記憶卡是可選購的附件，不包括在內。

1. **安裝電池組並將一個記憶卡插入 MULTI CARD 插槽中。**
   (請參閱第 33 頁)
2. **將交流電源適配器連接到攝錄放影機以對電池組充電。**
   (請參閱第 23 頁)
3. **向下移動 [電源/模式選擇器]以打開攝錄放影機，並再次向下移動。**
   - ◆ 您可以選擇視訊模式或之前模式作爲系統設定中的起始模式。
     (請參閱第 98 頁)
4. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕選擇所要的模式並按下 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - ◆ 即使未按 [OK] 按鈕，系統將在兩秒內自動轉換到選定的模式。
5. **按 [OK] 按鈕拍攝圖片、錄製、聽音樂或錄製語音。**
   **按下 [MENU] 按鈕以顯示選單。**
6. **完成後，向下移動 [電源/模式選擇器]以關閉攝錄放影機。**

例如：如果您想選擇 Video模式

1. Video：您可以錄製及播放視訊檔案。
2. Photo ：您可以拍攝及檢視相片檔案。
3. MP3：您可以下載及聽音樂。
4. Voice Recorder：您可以錄製及聽語音。
5. File Browser：您可以刪除、鎖定、複製檔案並檢視檔案資訊。
6. System Settings：您可以設定 LCD 顯示器亮度/色彩、日期/時間、系統、記憶體及語言。

## *Using the Function Button*

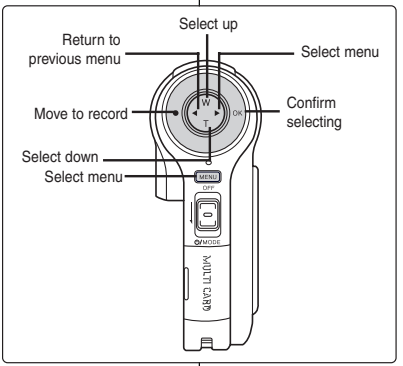
The Function button is used to make a selection, move the cursor, select the functions and exit from the menu.

**The Use of Various Function button**

| Button | Record/ Capture Mode | Play Mode | Menu Selection Mode |
|---|---|---|---|
| W | Zoom out (W) | Multi-play screen | Select up |
| T | Zoom in (T) | - | Select down |
| ◄ | - | RPS(◄◄)/ Move backward | Return to previous menu |
| ► | - | FPS(►►)/ Move forward | Select menu |
| ● | Recording | Move to Record mode | Move to record |
| OK | Move to the last recorded file | Pause | Confirm selecting |

Notes

- If there is no file when you press the [OK] button in Video Record/Photo Capture, the message as “No Files...” appears.
- Refer to page 39 for further details about the function button.




## *使用「功能」按鈕*

「功能」按鈕用來進行選擇、移動游標、選擇功能及結束選單。

**各種功能按鈕的使用**

| 按鈕 | 錄製/擷取模式 | 播放模式 | 選單選擇模式 |
|---|---|---|---|
| W | 縮小 (W) | 多播放螢幕 | 向上選擇 |
| T | 放大 (T) | - | 向下選擇 |
| ◄ | - | RPS(◄◄)/後移 | 返回上一個選單 |
| ► | - | FPS(►►)/前移 | 選擇選單 |
| ● | 錄製 | 移到Record(錄製)模式 | 移到錄製 |
| OK | 移到最後錄製的檔案 | 暫停 | 確認選擇 |

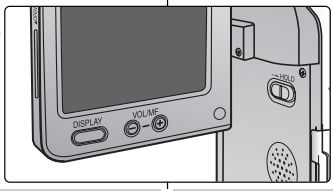
附註

- 當您在 Video Record/Photo Capture (視訊錄製/相片擷取) 模式下按下 [OK] 按鈕時，如果沒有檔案，將出現「No Files...」的訊息。
- 關於此功能按鈕的詳細說明，請參閱第 39 頁。

## Using the DISPLAY Button

You can use various functions by pressing the [DISPLAY] button.

1. **Open the LCD monitor.**
2. **Move [POWER/MODE Selector] down to turn on the CAM.**
   - ◆ The Video Record screen appears.
   - ◆ You can select Video mode or Previous mode as the start-up mode in System Settings. (Refer to page 98)
3. **Press the [DISPLAY] button.**




### If you press the [DISPLAY] button

#### Video/Photo mode

- ✤ Once: The display indicator disappears.
- ✤ Twice: The back light turns off.
- ✤ 3 times: The LCD monitor turns off.
- ✤ 4 times: It turns to the initial screen.

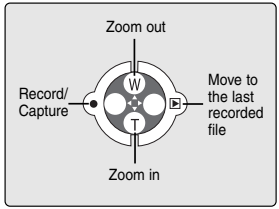
#### MP3/Voice Recorder/File Browser/System Settings mode

- ✤ Once: The back light turns off.
- ✤ Twice: The LCD monitor turns off.
- ✤ 3 times: It turns to the initial screen.

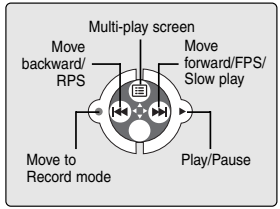
#### Power Saving Function

The LCD monitor is turned off after a certain period of time has passed in each mode in order to prevent unnecessary battery power consumption. Press any button to go back to the previous mode.

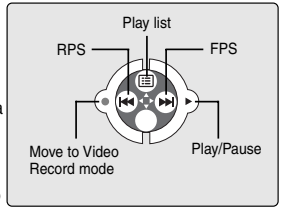
#### Record/Capture Mode



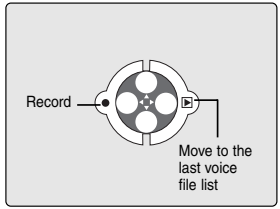

#### Play Mode




#### MP3 Play mode




#### Voice Record mode






## 使用「顯示」按鈕

透過按 [DISPLAY] 按鈕，您可以使用各種功能。

1. **打開 LCD 顯示器。**
2. **向下移動 [電源/模式選擇器]以打開攝錄放影機。**
   - ◆ 視訊錄製螢幕出現。
   - ◆ 您可以選擇 Video模式或之前模式作爲 System Settings中的起始模式。 (請參閱第 98 頁)
3. **按下 [DISPLAY] 按鈕。**

### 如果您按下 [DISPLAY] 按鈕

#### Video/Photo模式

- ✤ 一次：顯示指示燈消失。
- ✤ 兩次：背光關閉。
- ✤ 三次：LCD 顯示器關閉。
- ✤ 四次：轉到起始螢幕。

#### MP3/Voice Recorder/File Browser/System Settings模式

- ✤ 一次：背光關閉。
- ✤ 兩次：LCD 顯示器關閉。
- ✤ 三次：轉到起始螢幕。

#### 省電功能

爲了預防不必要的電池消耗，在各種模式下經過一段時間後 LCD 顯示器將關閉。
按任意按鈕返回至上一個模式。

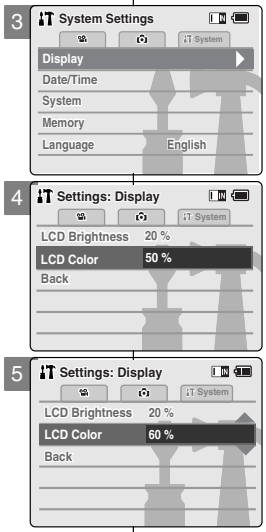
## *Adjusting the LCD Monitor*

Your CAM is equipped with a color Liquid Crystal Display monitor, which enables you to view directly what you are recording or playing back. Depending on the conditions under which you are using the CAM (indoors or outdoors for example), you can adjust the LCD Brightness or Color.

1. **Move [POWER/MODE Selector] down to turn on the CAM.**
2. **Move [POWER/MODE Selector] down to select *System Settings* and press the [OK] button.**
   - ◆ The system is automatically converted into the selected mode in two seconds even when the [OK] button is not pressed.
3. **Move the [W/T] button to select <Display> and press the [▶] button.**
4. **Move the [W/T] button to select <LCD Brightness> or <LCD Color> and press the [OK] button.**
5. **Move the [W/T] button to select desired brightness or color and press the [OK] button.**
   - ◆ Refer to pages 90~91 for details.

Notes

- ✤ If you select [◀] button in the menu, the previous menu appears.
- ✤ If it is too bright, adjust the LCD Brightness.




## *調整 LCD 顯示器*

此攝錄放影機具備彩色液晶顯示器，可以讓您直接檢視正在錄製或播放的影像。視您使用此攝錄放影機的條件(例如，室內或户外)而定，您可以調整 LCD 的亮度或色彩。

1. **向下移動 [電源/模式選擇器]以打開攝錄放影機。**
2. **向下移動 [電源/模式選擇器]，選擇 *System Settings* 並按下 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - ◆ 即使未按 [OK] 按鈕，系統將在兩秒內自動轉換到選定的模式。
3. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕，選擇 <Display> 並按下 [▶] 按鈕。**
4. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕選擇 <LCD Brightness> 或 <LCD Color> 並按下 [OK] 按鈕。**
5. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕選擇所要的亮度或色彩並按下 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - ◆ 欲獲得詳細説明，請參閱第 90~91 頁。

附註

- ✤ 若選擇選單中的 [◀] 按鈕，將出現上一個選單。
- ✤ 如果太亮，調整 LCD Brightness。

## *Structure of the Folders and Files*

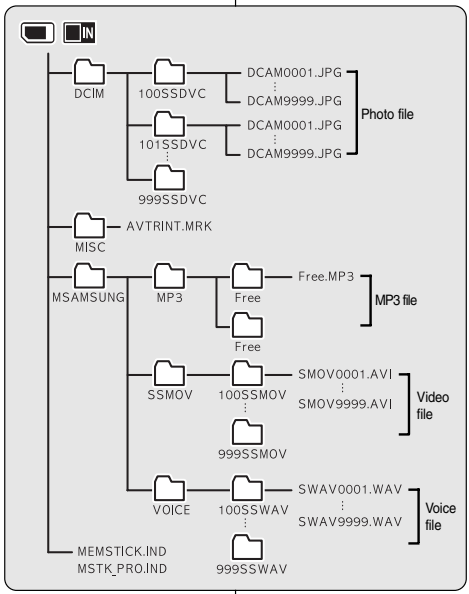
The video files and photo files are stored in internal memory or external memory(Memory Card) as below.

**Notes**

- ✤ Refer to page 33 for details about Memory Card.
- ✤ You can store general data in files and folders of the CAM.
- ✤ The number of the file is up to 9,999 and folder is up to 999.
- ✤ DCAM****.JPG: Photo file
  SMOV****.AVI: Video file
  SWAV****.WAV: Voice file
  ********.MP3: MP3 file
- ✤ MISC: DPOF files are stored.
- ✤ Do not change the file or folder name except 'Free'.
- ✤ You can freely change the file or folder name of 'Free'.
- ✤ Video files that you have not made with the CAM may not be able to be played.

**Warning**

- ✤ Do not turn the power off while recording, playing, erasing file or formatting.
- ✤ Turn the power off before you insert or eject the Memory Card to avoid losing data.
- ✤ Save important files separately.




## *資料夾與檔案結構*

視訊檔案及相片檔案按如下方式儲存在內部或外部記憶體(記憶卡)。

**附註**

- ✤ 關於記憶卡的詳細說明，請參閱第 33 頁。
- ✤ 您可以將一般資料儲存在攝錄放影機的檔案及資料夾中。
- ✤ 檔案數多達 9,999 個，資料夾可達 999 個。
- ✤ DCAM****.JPG：相片檔案
  SMOV****.AVI：視訊檔案
  SWAV****.WAV：語音檔案
  ********.MP3：MP3 檔案
- ✤ MISC：儲存 DPOF 檔案。
- ✤ 除了「Free」以外，請勿變更檔案或資料夾的名稱。
- ✤ 您可以隨意變更「Free」的檔案或資料夾名稱。
- ✤ 無法播放非本攝錄放影機製作的視訊檔案。

**警告**

- ✤ 當錄製、播放、刪除檔案或格式化時，請勿關閉電源。
- ✤ 在插入或退出記憶卡之前關閉電源以免遺失資料。
- ✤ 將重要的檔案分開儲存。

## Recording Time and Capacity

### Video Record Time

| Media | Capacity | Super Fine | | Fine | | Normal | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | 352p | 720i/720p | 352p | 720i/720p | 352p | 720i/720p |
| Internal Memory | 512MB (SC-M2050S(B)) | approx. 21min. | approx. 14min. | approx. 32min. | approx. 21min. | approx. 65min. | approx. 32min. |
| | 1GB (SC-M2100S(B)) | approx. 43min. | approx. 29min. | approx. 65min. | approx. 43min. | approx. 131min. | approx. 65min. |
| | 2GB (SC-M2200S(B)) | approx. 86min. | approx. 58min. | approx. 130min. | approx. 86min. | approx. 262min. | approx. 130min. |
| Memory Stick | 32MB | X | X | approx. 2min. | X | approx. 4min. | approx. 2min. |
| | 64MB | X | X | approx. 4min. | X | approx. 8min. | approx. 4min. |
| | 128MB | X | X | approx. 8min. | X | approx. 16min. | approx. 8min. |
| | 256MB | approx. 10min. | approx. 6min. | approx. 15min. | approx. 10min. | approx. 30min. | approx. 15min. |
| | 512MB | approx. 21min. | approx. 14min. | approx. 32min. | approx. 21min. | approx. 64min. | approx. 32min. |
| | 1GB | approx. 43min. | approx. 29min. | approx. 65min. | approx. 43min. | approx. 131min. | approx. 65min. |
| SD/MMC | 32MB | approx. 1min. 20sec. | approx. 50sec. | approx. 2min. | approx. 1min. 20sec. | approx. 4min. | approx. 2min. |
| | 64MB | approx. 3min. | approx. 2min. | approx. 4min. | approx. 3min. | approx. 7min. | approx. 4min. |
| | 128MB | approx. 4min. | approx. 3min. | approx. 7min. | approx. 4min. | approx. 17min. | approx. 7min. |
| | 256MB | approx. 11min. | approx. 7min. | approx. 17min. | approx. 11min. | approx. 32min. | approx. 17min. |
| | 512MB | approx. 21min. | approx. 14min. | approx. 32min. | approx. 21min. | approx. 65min. | approx. 32min. |
| | 1GB | approx. 43min. | approx. 29min. | approx. 65min. | approx. 43min. | approx. 131min. | approx. 65min. |

Warning

- ✤ Supports 2GB memory cards and lower. Any other above 2GB may not record or play properly.
- ✤ The compression is changed automatically depending on the recorded images and the maximum recording time and capacity can be changed in 'Video Record'.
- ✤ You can record video files with size of 720i/Normal, 720p/Normal, 352p/Fine, and 352p/Normal in Memory Card but the quality is not guaranteed.
- ✤ If you record video files with the quality of Normal(352p, 720i, 720p) in the internal memory or a Memory Card, the recording time becomes longer but the video may have lower quality than other quality level.
- ✤ The recording time and capacity may vary if bad sectors are generated when you record video files to a Memory Card.

## 錄音時間與容量

### 視訊錄製時間

| 媒體 | 容量 | Super Fine | | Fine | | Normal | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | 352p | 720i/720p | 352p | 720i/720p | 352p | 720i/720p |
| 內部記憶體 | 512MB (SC-M2050S(B)) | 大約 21 分鐘 | 大約 14 分鐘 | 大約 32 分鐘 | 大約 21 分鐘 | 大約 65 分鐘 | 大約 32 分鐘 |
| | 1GB (SC-M2100S(B)) | 大約 43 分鐘 | 大約 29 分鐘 | 大約 65 分鐘 | 大約 43 分鐘 | 大約 131 分鐘 | 大約 65 分鐘 |
| | 2GB (SC-M2200S(B)) | 大約 86 分鐘 | 大約 58 分鐘 | 大約 130 分鐘 | 大約 86 分鐘 | 大約 262 分鐘 | 大約 130 分鐘 |
| Memory Stick | 32 MB | X | X | 大約 2 分鐘 | X | 大約 4 分鐘 | 大約 2 分鐘 |
| | 64 MB | X | X | 大約 4 分鐘 | X | 大約 8 分鐘 | 大約 4 分鐘 |
| | 128 MB | X | X | 大約 8 分鐘 | X | 大約 16 分鐘 | 大約 8 分鐘 |
| | 256 MB | 大約 10 分鐘 | 大約 6 分鐘 | 大約 15 分鐘 | 大約 10 分鐘 | 大約 30 分鐘 | 大約 15 分鐘 |
| | 512 MB | 大約 21 分鐘 | 大約 14 分鐘 | 大約 32 分鐘 | 大約 21 分鐘 | 大約 64 分鐘 | 大約 32 分鐘 |
| | 1 GB | 大約 43 分鐘 | 大約 29 分鐘 | 大約 65 分鐘 | 大約 43 分鐘 | 大約 131 分鐘 | 大約 65 分鐘 |
| SD/MMC | 32 MB | 大約 1 分鐘 20 秒 | 大約 50 秒 | 大約 2 分鐘 | 大約 1 分鐘 20 秒 | 大約 4 分鐘 | 大約 2 分鐘 |
| | 64 MB | 大約 3 分鐘 | 大約 2 分鐘 | 大約 4 分鐘 | 大約 3 分鐘 | 大約 7 分鐘 | 大約 4 分鐘 |
| | 128 MB | 大約 4 分鐘 | 大約 3 分鐘 | 大約 7 分鐘 | 大約 4 分鐘 | 大約 17 分鐘 | 大約 7 分鐘 |
| | 256 MB | 大約 11 分鐘 | 大約 7 分鐘 | 大約 17 分鐘 | 大約 11 分鐘 | 大約 32 分鐘 | 大約 17 分鐘 |
| | 512 MB | 大約 21 分鐘 | 大約 14 分鐘 | 大約 32 分鐘 | 大約 21 分鐘 | 大約 65 分鐘 | 大約 32 分鐘 |
| | 1 GB | 大約 43 分鐘 | 大約 29 分鐘 | 大約 65 分鐘 | 大約 43 分鐘 | 大約 131 分鐘 | 大約 65 分鐘 |

警告

- ✤ 支援 2GB 及以下的記憶卡˚任何超過 2GB 的記憶卡可能無法正常錄製或播放。
- ✤ 壓縮將根據錄製的影像自動變更，並且可以在「視訊錄製」中變更最大錄製時間及容量。
- ✤ 您可以在記憶卡中以 720i/Normal、720p/Normal、352p/Fine、352p/Normal來錄製視訊檔案，但是不能保證品質。
- ✤ 如果您以「正常(352p, 720i, 720p)」的品質在內部記憶體或儲存卡中錄製視訊檔案，錄製時間較長，但是視訊品質可能低於其他品質等級。
- ✤ 當將視訊檔案錄製到儲存卡中時如果產生壞軌，錄製時間和容量可能發生變化。

# Getting Started

# 入門

## Photo capacity

| Media | Capacity | Quality | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | 2400×1800 | 1600×1200 | 1024×768 | 640×480 |
| Internal Memory | 512MB (SC-M2050S(B)) | approx. 378 | approx. 756 | approx. 1626 | approx. 2877 |
| | 1GB (SC-M2100S(B)) | approx. 756 | approx. 1513 | approx. 3252 | approx. 5754 |
| | 2GB (SC-M2200S(B)) | approx. 1513 | approx. 3027 | approx. 6506 | approx. 11511 |
| Memory Stick | 32MB | approx. 23 | approx. 46 | approx. 100 | approx. 177 |
| | 64MB | approx. 46 | approx. 93 | approx. 201 | approx. 357 |
| | 128MB | approx. 94 | approx. 188 | approx. 405 | approx. 716 |
| | 256MB | approx. 188 | approx. 377 | approx. 811 | approx. 1436 |
| | 512MB | approx. 378 | approx. 756 | approx. 1625 | approx. 2875 |
| | 1GB | approx. 756 | approx. 1513 | approx. 3252 | approx. 5754 |
| SD/MMC | 32MB | approx. 23 | approx. 46 | approx. 100 | approx. 177 |
| | 64MB | approx. 46 | approx. 93 | approx. 201 | approx. 357 |
| | 128MB | approx. 94 | approx. 188 | approx. 405 | approx. 716 |
| | 256MB | approx. 188 | approx. 377 | approx. 811 | approx. 1436 |
| | 512MB | approx. 378 | approx. 756 | approx. 1625 | approx. 2875 |
| | 1GB | approx. 756 | approx. 1513 | approx. 3252 | approx. 5754 |

## Voice Record Time

| Media | Capacity | Time |
|---|---|---|
| Internal Memory | 512MB (SC-M2050S(B)) | approx. 17hr. |
| | 1GB (SC-M2100S(B)) | approx. 35hr. |
| | 2GB (SC-M2200S(B)) | approx. 70hr. |
| Memory Stick | 32MB | approx. 1hr. |
| | 64MB | approx. 2hr. |
| | 128MB | approx. 4hr. |
| | 256MB | approx. 8hr. |
| | 512MB | approx. 17hr. |
| | 1GB | approx. 35hr. |
| SD/MMC | 32MB | approx. 1hr. |
| | 64MB | approx. 2hr. |
| | 128MB | approx. 4hr. |
| | 256MB | approx. 8hr. |
| | 512MB | approx. 17hr. |
| | 1GB | approx. 35hr. |

Notes

- The Photo capacity and Voice Record Time is an approximation. The Photo capacity is subject to change depending on the photo capture screen. The Voice Record Time is also subject to change.
- No guarantee can be provided to a Memory Card not formatted on this CAM. Make sure to format a Memory Card on the CAM. (Refer to page 103)
- Do not format a Memory Card on a PC.
- The recording time and the number of images shown are maximum figures based on using one function. In actual use, using more than one function will reduce the capacity of each.
- If you set the flash on, you can take fewer photos than mentioned the number of images.
- While saving in the Memory Card that you have, sometimes recording may stop with the message popping up saying that <Low speed card. Please record at lower quality> It is because the writing speed of the Memory Card is slow. It is recommended to use a Memory Card of 1.25MB/sec or greater.

## 相片容量

| 媒體 | 容量 | 品質 | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | 2400×1800 | 1600×1200 | 1024×768 | 640×480 |
| 內部記憶體 | 512MB (SC-M2050S(B)) | 大約 378 | 大約 756 | 大約 1626 | 大約 2877 |
| | 1GB (SC-M2100S(B)) | 大約 756 | 大約 1513 | 大約 3252 | 大約 5754 |
| | 2GB (SC-M2200S(B)) | 大約 1513 | 大約 3027 | 大約 6506 | 大約 11511 |
| Memory Stick | 32 MB | 大約 23 | 大約 46 | 大約 100 | 大約 177 |
| | 64 MB | 大約 46 | 大約 93 | 大約 201 | 大約 357 |
| | 128 MB | 大約 94 | 大約 188 | 大約 405 | 大約 716 |
| | 256 MB | 大約 188 | 大約 377 | 大約 811 | 大約 1436 |
| | 512 MB | 大約 378 | 大約 756 | 大約 1625 | 大約 2875 |
| | 1 GB | 大約 756 | 大約 1513 | 大約 3252 | 大約 5754 |
| SD/MMC | 32 MB | 大約 23 | 大約 46 | 大約 100 | 大約 177 |
| | 64 MB | 大約 46 | 大約 93 | 大約 201 | 大約 357 |
| | 128 MB | 大約 94 | 大約 188 | 大約 405 | 大約 716 |
| | 256 MB | 大約 188 | 大約 377 | 大約 811 | 大約 1436 |
| | 512 MB | 大約 378 | 大約 756 | 大約 1625 | 大約 2875 |
| | 1 GB | 大約 756 | 大約 1513 | 大約 3252 | 大約 5754 |

## 語音錄製時間

| 媒體 | 容量 | 時間 |
|---|---|---|
| 內部記憶體 | 512 MB (SC-M2050S(B)) | 大約 17 小時 |
| | 1 GB (SC-M2100S(B)) | 大約 35 小時 |
| | 2 GB (SC-M2200S(B)) | 大約 70 小時 |
| Memory Stick | 32 MB | 大約 1 小時 |
| | 64 MB | 大約 2 小時 |
| | 128 MB | 大約 4 小時 |
| | 256 MB | 大約 8 小時 |
| | 512 MB | 大約 17 小時 |
| | 1 GB | 大約 35 小時 |
| SD/MMC | 32 MB | 大約 1 小時 |
| | 64 MB | 大約 2 小時 |
| | 128 MB | 大約 4 小時 |
| | 256 MB | 大約 8 小時 |
| | 512 MB | 大約 17 小時 |
| | 1 GB | 大約 35 小時 |

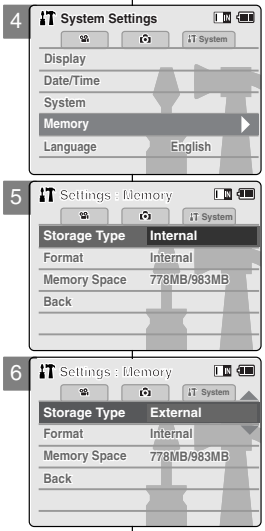
附註

- 相片容量和語音錄製時間爲大約數字。
  相片容量視相片擷取螢幕的情況而變化。語音錄製時間也可能有所變化。
- 不能對本攝錄放影機中未格式化的記憶卡做出保證。請確保在本攝錄放影機中格式化記憶卡。
  (請參閱第 103 頁)
- 不要在電腦中格式化記憶卡。
- 顯示的錄製時間和影像數量爲使用一種功能時的最大數字。
  在實際應用中，使用超過一種功能將減少每種的容量。
- 如果設定閃光燈開啓，您拍攝的相片將少於上述提及的影像數量。
- 當在記憶體中儲存時，錄製可能停止，並出現快顯訊息<Low speed card. Please record at lower quality>這是因爲記憶卡的寫入速度較慢。建議使用速度爲 1.25MB/秒或更高的記憶卡。

## *Selecting the Memory Type*

You can select the memory type - internal memory or external memory(Memory Card).
A Memory Card is an optional accessory.
The OSD indicators are based on internal memory.

1. **Insert a Memory Card.** (Refer to page 33)
2. **Move [POWER/MODE Selector] down to turn on the CAM.**
3. **Move [POWER/MODE Selector] down to select *System Settings* and press the [OK] button.**
   - ◆ The system is automatically converted into the selected mode in two seconds even when the [OK] button is not pressed.
4. **Move the [W/T] button to select <Memory> and press the [▶] button.**
5. **Move the [W/T] button to select <Storage Type> and press the [▶] button.**
6. **Move the [W/T] button to select desired type and press the [OK] button.**
   - ◆ You can select external or internal memory.




Note

✤ If you insert a Memory Card when the CAM on, the pop-up screen about the memory type selection screen appears automatically.

## *選擇記憶體類型*

您可以選擇記憶體類型 - 內部記憶體或外部記憶體(記憶卡)。
記憶卡爲選購附件。
OSD 指示燈以內部記憶體爲準。

1. **插入記憶卡。**(請參閱第 33 頁)
2. **向下移動 [電源/模式選擇器]以打開攝錄放影機。**
3. **向下移動 [電源/模式選擇器]，選擇 *System Settings*並按下 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - ◆ 即使未按 [OK] 按鈕，系統將在兩秒內自動轉換到選定的模式。
4. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕，選擇 <Memory> 並按下 [▶] 按鈕。**
5. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕，選擇 <Storage Type> 並按下 [▶] 按鈕。**
6. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕選擇所要的類型並按下 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - ◆ 您可以選擇外部或內部記體。

附註

✤ 如果當攝錄放影機開啓時插入記憶卡，記憶體類型選擇快顯螢幕將自動出現。

## Using a Memory Card (Optional Accessory)

### Inserting a Memory Card

1. **Open the LCD monitor.**
2. **Open the MULTI CARD slot lid.**
3. **Insert a Memory Card into the slot until it softly clicks.**
4. **Close the slot lid.**

***Caution:*** The screen will appear if a Memory Card is inserted with the power on.

- ◆ If you select <OK>, the memory type changes to 'External' and if you select <Cancel>, files are stored in internal memory.
- ◆ If you insert a locked Memory Card, the [ ] icon is displayed next to the memory type indicator.

### Ejecting a Memory Card

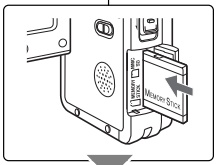
1. **Open the LCD monitor.**
2. **Open the MULTI CARD slot lid.**
3. **Slightly push the Memory Card inwards to pop it out.**
4. **Pull the Memory Card out of the slot and close the lid.**

Notes

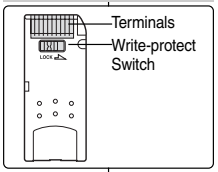
- ✤ Do not apply excessive force when you insert or eject a Memory Card.
- ✤ Do not turn the power off while recording, playing, erasing files or formatting a Memory Card.
- ✤ Turn the power off before you insert or eject a Memory Card to avoid losing data.
- ✤ Do not place a Memory Card near a strong electro-magnetic device.
- ✤ Do not allow metal substances to come in contact with the terminals on the Memory Card.
- ✤ Do not bend a Memory Card.
- ✤ After pulling a Memory Card out from the CAM, keep the Memory Card in a soft case to prevent static shock.
- ✤ The data stored on the Memory Card may be changed or lost as a result of misuse, static electricity, electric noise or repair. Save important files separately.
- ✤ Samsung is not responsible for data loss due to misuse.

MEMORY STICK™

- ✤ Memory Stick and MEMORY STICK™ are trademarks of Sony Corporation.
- ✤ All other product names mentioned herein may be the trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective companies. "TM" will not be mentioned in every instance in this manual.




### The Memory Stick View




## 使用記憶卡(可選購的附件)

### 插入記憶卡

1. **打開 LCD 顯示器。**
2. **打開 MULTI CARD 插槽蓋。**
3. **將記憶卡插入插槽中直到輕輕卡入到位。**
4. **關閉插槽蓋。**

**注意**： 如果在電源開啓狀態下插入記憶卡，螢幕將會出現。

- ◆ 如果選擇 <OK>，記憶體類型變爲「外部」。如果選擇 <Cancel>，檔案將被儲存在內部記憶體中。
- ◆ 如果插入已鎖定的記憶卡，[ ] 圖示將顯示在記憶體類型指示燈附近。

### 退出記憶卡

1. **打開 LCD 顯示器。**
2. **打開 MULTI CARD 插槽蓋。**
3. **輕輕地將記憶卡向內推使它彈出。**
4. **將記憶卡拉出插槽並關閉蓋子。**

附註

- ✤ 請勿在插入/退出記憶卡時過度用力。
- ✤ 請勿在錄製、播放、刪除檔案或格式化記憶卡時關閉電源。
- ✤ 在插入或退出記憶卡之前關閉電源以免遺失資料。
- ✤ 請勿將記憶卡放置在强大的電磁裝置附近。
- ✤ 請勿讓金屬物質接觸到記憶卡上的端子。
- ✤ 請勿摺彎記憶卡。
- ✤ 從攝錄放影機拉出記憶卡後，將記憶卡存放在軟盒中以防止靜電損壞。
- ✤ 儲存在記憶卡的資料可能會由於誤用、靜電、電源噪訊或維修，而變更或遺失。將重要的檔案分開儲存。
- ✤ 三星將不負責由於誤用所造成的資料遺失。

MEMORY STICK™

- ✤ 「Memory Stick」和 MEMORY STICK™ 是 Sony Corporation 的商標。
- ✤ 本文件提及的所有其他產品名稱可能是其各別公司的商標或註册商標。本手册的各項例子中將不提及「TM」。

## Mode and Menu Selection

You can select the mode and menu as follows.

### Mode Selection

1. **Move the [POWER/MODE Selector] down to turn on the CAM.**
2. **Move the [POWER/MODE Selector] down to select a desired mode and press the [OK] button.**
   - ◆ The system is automatically converted into the selected mode in two seconds even when the [OK] button is not pressed.

### Menu Selection

1. **Press the [MENU] button after selecting the desired mode.**
2. **The menu screen disappears when you press the [MENU] button again.**

Note

- ✤ User's manual only describes the first way of performing an operation.
  There may be other and more convenient ways for you to use the CAM.



## 模式與選單選擇

您可以按如下方式選擇模式和選單。

### 模式選擇

1. **向下移動 [電源/模式選擇器]以打開攝錄放影機。**
2. **向下移動 [電源/模式選擇器] 選擇想要的模式並按下 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - ◆ 即使未按 [OK] 按鈕，系統將在兩秒內自動轉換到選定的模式。

### 選單選擇

1. **選擇想要的模式後，按下 [MENU] 按鈕。**
2. **當再次按下 [MENU] 按鈕時，選單螢幕消失。**

附註

- ✤ 使用者手册僅描述了執行操作的一種方法。
  可能還有其他及更方便的使用本攝錄放影機的方法。

# 1 Video Mode

**Recording** ..... 36
Recording ..... 36
Zooming In and Out ..... 37

**Playing** ..... 38
Playing on the LCD Monitor ..... 38

**Selecting File Options** ..... 40
Deleting Video files ..... 40
Locking Video files ..... 41
Copying Video files ..... 42
Setting Multi Selection ..... 43
Setting the PB Option ..... 44

**Setting Various Functions** ..... 45
Setting the Video file Size ..... 45
Setting the Video file Quality ..... 46
Setting the Video file Record mode ..... 47
Setting the External Input/Output ..... 48
Setting the Focus ..... 49
Setting the EIS (Electronic Image Stabilizer) ..... 50
Setting the White Balance ..... 51
Setting the Program AE (Programed Auto Exposure) ..... 52
Setting the BLC (Backlight Compensation) ..... 53
Setting the Effect ..... 54
Setting the Digital Zoom ..... 55
Setting the Backlight Auto Control ..... 56

Note

✤ You can set the time and date in System Settings.
Refer to pages 92~93.



# 1 視訊模式

**錄製** ..... 36
錄製 ..... 36
放大和縮小 ..... 37

**播放** ..... 38
在 LCD 顯示器上播放 ..... 38

**選擇檔案選項** ..... 40
刪除視訊檔案 ..... 40
鎖定視訊檔案 ..... 41
複製視訊檔案 ..... 42
設定多重選擇 ..... 43
設定 PB 選項 ..... 44

**設定各種功能** ..... 45
設定視訊檔案大小 ..... 45
設定視訊檔案品質 ..... 46
設定視訊檔案錄製模式 ..... 47
設定外部輸入/輸出 ..... 48
設定焦距 ..... 49
設定 EIS(電子防手震功能) ..... 50
設定白平衡 ..... 51
設定 Program AE(程序自動曝光) ..... 52
設定 BLC(背光補償) ..... 53
設定效果 ..... 54
設定數位縮放 ..... 55
設定背光自動控制 ..... 56

附註

✤ 可以在「系統設定」中設定時間及日期。請參閱第 92~93 頁。

# Video Mode : Recording

# 視訊模式：錄製

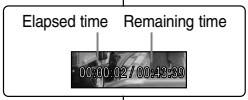
## *Recording*

You can record moving person and objects and store it in memory.

1. **Move [POWER/MODE Selector] down to turn on the CAM.**
   - ◆ The Video Record screen appears.
   - ◆ You can select Video mode or Previous mode as the start-up mode in System Settings. (Refer to page 98)
2. **Press [Record/Stop] button to start recording.**
   - ◆ [● REC] indicator displays on LCD monitor.
   - ◆ The elapsed time is displayed and it starts recording.
3. **Press the [Record/Stop] button again to stop recording.**
   - ◆ It stops recording and the CAM is ready again.
4. **Move [POWER/MODE Selector] up to turn off the CAM.**

Notes

- ✤ If you press it again within 1 second, a new video file will not be created.
- ✤ If the Auto Shut Off is set, the CAM turns off automatically after 5 minutes.
- ✤ Detach the Battery Pack when recording has finished to prevent unnecessary battery power consumption.
- ✤ You can check the recording time.




## *錄製*

可以錄製移動的人或物體，並儲存在記憶體中。

1. **向下移動 [電源/模式選擇器]以打開攝錄放影機。**
   - ◆ Video Record螢幕出現。
   - ◆ 您可以選擇視訊模式或之前模式作爲System Settings中的起始模式。（請參閱第 98 頁）
2. **按 [錄音/停止] 按鈕開始錄製。**
   - ◆ [● REC] 指示燈將在 LCD 顯示器上顯示。
   - ◆ 將顯示經過時間並開始錄製。
3. **再次按 [錄音/停止] 按鈕停止錄製。**
   - ◆ 停止錄製並且攝錄放影機再次處於就緒狀態。
4. **向上移動 [電源/模式選擇器] 關閉攝錄放影機。**

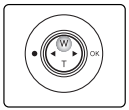
附註

- ✤ 如果在 1 秒內再次按下，將無法建立新的視訊檔案。
- ✤ 如果設定「自動關閉」，攝錄放影機將在 5 分鐘後自動關閉。
- ✤ 在完成錄製時取出電池組，以避免不必要的電池耗電。
- ✤ 您可以檢查錄製時間。

## Zooming In and Out

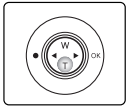
Zooming technique lets you change the size of the subject captured in a scene.

1. **Move [POWER/MODE Selector] down to turn on the CAM.**
   - ◆ The Video Record screen appears.
   - ◆ You can select Video mode or Previous mode as the start-up mode in System Settings. (Refer to page 98)
2. **Press the [Record/Stop] button to start recording.**



**Press the [ W] button to zoom out.**

- The subject appears further away when you zoom out.



**Press the [ T] button to zoom in.**

- The subject appears closer when you zoom in.

**Zoom Out**

**Zoom In**

Notes

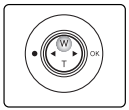
- ✤ Zooming in the CAM is X10-optical electro motion zoom and the quality and definition of the captured photo file are well maintained even when using the zoom.
- ✤ Frequent use of zooming may result in higher battery power consumption.
- ✤ Refer to page 55 about Digital Zoom.



## 放大和縮小

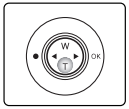
縮放技巧可使您變更場景中的主體大小。

1. **向下移動 [電源/模式選擇器]以打開攝錄放影機。**
   - ◆ Video Record螢幕出現。
   - ◆ 您可以選擇視訊模式或之前模式作爲System Settings中的起始模式。(請參閱第 98 頁)
2. **按 [錄音/停止] 按鈕開始錄製。**



**按 [W] 按鈕縮小。**

- 當縮小時，主題顯得較遠。



**按 [T] 按鈕放大。**

- 當放大時，主題顯得較近。

附註

- ✤ 攝錄放影機中的縮放是 X10 的光電動作縮放，即使使用縮放功能，仍能保持擷取的相片的品質及清晰度。
- ✤ 經常使用縮放功能可能導致較高的電池耗電量。
- ✤ 關於數位縮放，請參閱第 55 頁。

# Video Mode : Playing

## *Playing on the LCD Monitor*

It is handy and practical to view video files using the LCD monitor almost anywhere such as in a car, indoors or outdoors.

1. **Move [POWER/MODE Selector] down to turn on the CAM.**
   - The Video Record screen appears.
   - You can select Video mode or Previous mode as the start-up mode in System Settings. (Refer to page 98)

2. **Press the [OK] button.**
   - It moves to Video Play mode.

3. **Press the [W] button.**
   - The Multi-play screen appears.

4. **Move the [ W/T, ◀/▶] button to find the video file you want to play.**
   - Each time you move the [ W/T, ◀/▶] button, the frame moves vertically and horizontally.
   - Each time you press the VOL [+]/[ - ] button, another page of 9 frames is displayed.

5. **Press [ OK ] button to play the video file you want.**
   - Each time you press the [OK] button, play or pause is selected repeatedly.

6. **Press the [ OK ] button again to pause.**



# 視訊模式：播放

## *在 LCD 顯示器上播放*

使用 LCD 顯示器檢視視訊檔案非常方便實用，可以在任何地方使用，例如車里、室內或室外。

1. **向下移動 [電源/模式選擇器]以打開攝錄放影機。**
   - Video Record螢幕出現。
   - 您可以選擇視訊模式或之前模式作爲System Settings中的起始模式。(請參閱第 98 頁)

2. **按下 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - 轉到 Video Play模式。

3. **按下 [W] 按鈕。**
   - 多播放螢幕出現。

4. **移動 [ W/T, ◀/▶] 按鈕，查找您想播放的視訊檔案。**
   - 每次移動 [ W/T, ◀/▶] 按鈕時，幀將垂直及水平的移動。
   - 每次按下 VOL [+]/[- ] 按鈕時，將顯示另外一個包含 9 幀的頁面。

5. **按下 [OK] 按鈕播放您想要的視訊檔案。**
   - 每次按下 [OK] 按鈕時，將重複選定播放或暫停。

6. **再次按下 [OK] 按鈕以暫停。**

ENGLISH

# Video Mode : Playing

### The buttons you use In Video Play mode

**[OK] button: Play or pause the video file**
**[W] button: The Multi-play screen appears.**
**[◀] button: When playing back: Press it to move to the beginning of the current file. Press it again to move to previous file. Press and hold it to use RPS function. (RPS rate: ◀◀ 2x→4x→8x→16x→32x→64x→128x)**
**[▶] button: When playing back: Press it to move to next file. Press and hold it to use FPS function. (FPS rate: ▶▶ 2x→4x→8x→16x→32x→64x→128x) In Video Play mode: Press and hold it to play slowly when paused. Press it to play the frame by frame when paused.**

### Adjusting the Sound

1. **Press the [OK] button to play the video file.**
2. **Press the VOL [+] button to increase the volume.**
   - Each time you press the [+] button, the volume bar increases and the sound level will get louder.
   - The Volume indicator disappears after 1-2 seconds.
3. **Press the VOL [-] button to decrease the volume.**
   - Each time you press the [-] button, the volume bar decreases and the sound level will get quieter.
   - The Volume indicator disappears after 1-2 seconds.

Notes

- If you connect the Audio/Video cable to the Earphones and AV jack of the CAM, the Built-in speaker won't turn off automatically.
- You can adjust the volume up to 10 steps.
- You can also play the video file on a TV screen by connecting the CAM to a TV. (Refer to page 111)
- A video codec is required to play the video files recorded on the CAM on a computer. Install the software provided in the CD Bundle to have the CODEC automatically installed in the system. If you do not have the CD, search the product model name on the Download Center in the Samsung Electronics home page to get the CODEC installation file. (Refer to page 116)

臺 灣

# 視訊模式：播放

### 在 Video Play模式下的按鈕

**[OK] 按鈕：播放或暫停視訊檔案**
**[W] 按鈕：多播放螢幕出現。**
**[◀] 按鈕：播放時：按下它移到當前檔案的開始位置。再次按下移到上一個檔案。按住以使用 RPS 功能。(RPS 速率：◀◀ 2x→4x→8x→16x→32x→64x→128x)**
**[▶] 按鈕：播放時：按下它移到下一個檔案。按住以使用 FPS 功能。(FPS 速率：▶▶ 2x→4x→8x→16x→32x→64x→128x) 在 Video Play模式下：暫停時，按住以慢速播放。暫停時，按下它逐幀播放。**

### 調整聲音

1. **按下 [OK] 按鈕以播放視訊檔案。**
2. **按下 VOL [+] 按鈕以提高音量。**
   - 每次按下 [+] 按鈕時，音量列增加且聲音變大。
   - 音量指示燈將在 1 到 2 秒後消失。
3. **按下 VOL [-] 按鈕以降低音量。**
   - 每次按下 [-] 按鈕時，音量列減少且聲音變小。
   - 音量指示燈將在 1 到 2 秒後消失。

附註

- 如果將聲訊/視訊纜線連接到攝錄放影機的耳筒及 AV 插孔，內建喇叭將不會自動關閉。
- 可以將音量調到 10。
- 透過將攝錄放影機連接到電視，您也可以在電視螢幕上播放視訊檔案。(請參閱第 111 頁)
- 在電腦上播放攝錄放影機錄製的視訊檔案時需要視訊轉碼器。安裝 CD 包中提供的軟體，轉碼器程式將自動安裝在系統中。如果您沒有此 CD，可以在三星電子首頁的下載中心搜尋產品型號名稱以獲得轉碼器安裝檔案。(請參閱第 116 頁)

# Video Mode : Selecting File Options

## *Deleting Video files*

You can delete video files in <File Options>.

1. **Move [POWER/MODE Selector] down to turn on the CAM.**
   - The Video Record screen appears.
   - You can select Video mode or Previous mode as the start-up mode in System Settings. (Refer to page 98)
2. **Press the [OK] button.**
   - It moves to Video Play mode.
3. **Press the [W] button.**
   - The Multi-play screen appears.
4. **Move the [W/T, ◀/▶] button to select the video file you want to delete.**
   - Each time you move the [W/T, ◀/▶] button, the frame moves vertically and horizontally.
   - Each time you press the VOL [+]/[-] button, another page of 9 frames is displayed.
5. **Press the [MENU] button.**
   **Move the [W/T] button to select <Delete> and press the [OK] button.**
6. **Move the [ W/T] button to select the desired item. Press the [ OK ] button.**
   - **Selected**: The selected video file is deleted.
   - **All**: All video files are deleted.
   - **Cancel**: Cancel deleting video files.

Note

- The locked file can not be deleted.

# 視訊模式：選擇檔案選項

## *刪除視訊檔案*

您可以在 <File Options> 中刪除視訊檔案。

1. **向下移動 [電源/模式選擇器]以打開攝錄放影機。**
   - Video Record螢幕出現。
   - 您可以選擇視訊模式或之前模式作爲System Settings中的起始模式。(請參閱第 98 頁)
2. **按下 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - 轉到 Video Play模式。
3. **按下 [W] 按鈕。**
   - 多播放螢幕出現。
4. **移動 [ W/T, ◀/▶] 按鈕，選擇您要刪除的視訊檔案。**
   - 每次移動 [ W/T, ◀/▶] 按鈕時，幀將垂直及水平的移動。
   - 每次按下 VOL [+]/[- ] 按鈕時，將顯示另外一個包含 9 幀的頁面。
5. **按下 [MENU] 菜單。**
   **移動 [W/T] 按鈕，選擇 <Delete> 並按下 [OK] 按鈕。**
6. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕選擇想要的項目。按下 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - **Selected**：刪除已選擇的視訊檔案。
   - **All**：刪除全部視訊檔案。
   - **Cancel**：取消刪除視訊檔案。

附註

- 無法刪除已鎖定的檔案。

ENGLISH

# Video Mode : Selecting File Options

## *Locking Video files*

You can lock the important video file to prevent accidental deletion.

1. **Move [POWER/MODE Selector] down to turn on the CAM.**
   - The Video Record screen appears.
   - You can select Video mode or Previous mode as the start-up mode in System Settings. (Refer to page 98)
2. **Press the [OK] button.**
   - It moves to Video Play mode.
3. **Press the [W] button.**
   - The Multi-play screen appears.
4. **Move the [W/T, ◀/▶] button to select the video file you want to lock.**
   - Each time you move the [W/T, ◀/▶] button, the frame moves vertically and horizontally.
   - Each time you press the VOL [+]/[-] button, another page of 9 frames is displayed.
5. **Press the [MENU] button.**
   **Move the [W/T] button to select <Lock> and press the [OK] button.**
6. **Move the [ W/T] button to select the followings and press the [OK] button.**
   - **Selected**: The selected video file is locked.
   - **All**: All video files are locked.
   - **Cancel**: Cancel locking video files.

Note

✤ The < 🔒 > icon is displayed on the locked file.

臺 灣

# 視訊模式：選擇檔案選項

## *鎖定視訊檔案*

您可以鎖定重要的視訊檔案，以防止意外刪除。

1. **向下移動 [電源/模式選擇器]以打開攝錄放影機。**
   - Video Record螢幕出現。
   - 您可以選擇視訊模式或之前模式作爲System Settings中的起始模式。（請參閱第 98 頁）
2. **按下 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - 轉到 Video Play模式。
3. **按下 [W] 按鈕。**
   - 多播放螢幕出現。
4. **移動 [W/T, ◀/▶] 按鈕，選擇希望鎖定的視訊檔案。**
   - 每次移動 [ W/T, ◀/▶] 按鈕時，幀將垂直及水平的移動。
   - 每次按 VOL [+]/[- ] 按鈕時，將顯示另外一個包含 9 幀的頁面。
5. **按下 [MENU] 按鈕。**
   **移動 [W/T] 按鈕選擇 <Lock> 並按 [OK] 按鈕。**
6. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕選擇下列選項並按 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - **Selected**：選定的視訊檔案已被鎖定。
   - **All**：全部視訊檔案均已鎖定。
   - **Cancel**：取消鎖定視訊檔案。

附註

✤ 已鎖定的檔案上顯示 < 🔒 > 圖示。

ENGLISH

# Video Mode : Selecting File Options

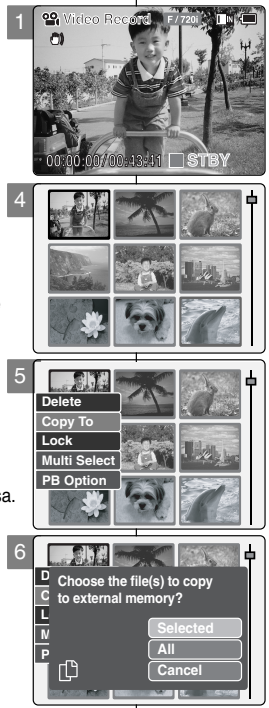
## *Copying Video files*

You can copy the video file to the internal or external memory.

1. **Move [POWER/MODE Selector] down to turn on the CAM.**
   - The Video Record screen appears.
   - You can select Video mode or Previous mode as the start-up mode in System Settings. (Refer to page 98)
2. **Press the [OK] button.**
   - It moves to Video Play mode.
3. **Press the [W] button.**
   - The Multi-play screen appears.
4. **Move the [W/T, ◀/▶] button to select the video file you want to copy.**
   - Each time you move the [W/T, ◀/▶] button, the frame moves vertically and horizontally.
   - Each time you press the VOL [+]/[-] button, another page of 9 frames is displayed.
5. **Press the [MENU] button.**
   **Move the [W/T] button to select <Copy To> and press the [OK] button.**
   - If you selected video 'external' as the Storage type, the file is copied to 'internal' and vice versa.
6. **Move the [ W/T] button to select the followings and press the [OK] button.**
   - **Selected**: Copy the selected video file.
   - **All**: Copy all video files.
   - **Cancel**: Cancel copying video files.

Note

✤ If the Memory Card is not inserted, you cannot select <Copy To>.




臺 灣

# 視訊模式：選擇檔案選項

## *複製視訊檔案*

可將視訊檔案複製到內部或外部記憶體。

1. **向下移動 [電源/模式選擇器]以打開攝錄放影機。**
   - Video Record螢幕出現。
   - 您可以選擇視訊模式或之前模式作爲System Settings中的起始模式。(請參閱第 98 頁)
2. **按下 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - 轉到 Video Play模式。
3. **按下 [W] 按鈕。**
   - 多播放螢幕出現。
4. **移動 [W/T, ◀/▶] 按鈕，選擇希望複製的視訊檔案。**
   - 每次移動 [ W/T, ◀/▶] 按鈕時，幀將垂直及水平的移動。
   - 每次按 VOL [+]/[- ] 按鈕時，將顯示另外一個包含 9 幀的頁面。
5. **按下 [MENU] 按鈕。**
   **移動 [W/T] 按鈕選擇 <Copy To> 並按 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - 若選擇視訊 'external'「外部」作爲儲存類型，檔案將被複製到 'internal'「內部」；反之亦然。
6. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕選擇下列選項並按 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - **Selected**：複製選定的視訊檔案。
   - **All**：複製全部視訊檔案。
   - **Cancel**：取消複製視訊檔案。

附註

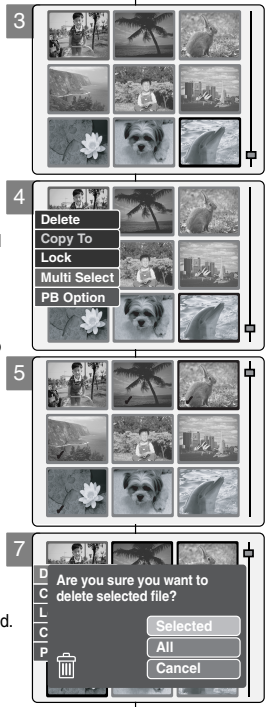
✤ 若未插入記憶卡，則無法選擇 <Copy To>。

# Video Mode : Selecting File Options

## *Setting Multi Selection*

You can set the multi video files to delete, copy or lock at one time.

1. **Move [POWER/MODE Selector] down to turn on the CAM.**
   - The Video Record screen appears.
   - You can select Video mode or Previous mode as the start-up mode in System Settings. (Refer to page 98)
2. **Press the [OK] button.**
   - It moves to Video Play mode.
3. **Press the [W] button.**
   - The Multi-play screen appears.
4. **Press the [MENU] button.**
   **Move the [W/T] button to select <Multi Select> and press the [OK] button.**
   - Use VOL + button to add selection, VOL – button to deselect the message appears.
     Press [OK] button to close the confirm message.
5. **Move the [W/T, ◀/▶] button to select desired video file, and press the VOL [+] or VOL [-] button.**
   - VOL [+]: The selected video file has the mark <✔>.
   - VOL [-]: When the mark <✔> disappears, the selection is canceled.
6. **Press the [MENU] button.**
   **Move [W/T] button to select <Delete>, <Copy To> or <Lock> and press the [OK] button.**
7. **Move the [W/T] button to select the followings and press the [OK] button.**
   - **Selected**: The selected video file is deleted, copied, or locked.
   - **All**: All the video files are deleted, copied, or locked.
   - **Cancel**: Cancel selecting video files.




Note

✤ The locked file can not be deleted.



# 視訊模式：選擇檔案選項

## *設定多重選擇*

您可一次刪除、複製或鎖定多個視訊檔案。

1. **向下移動 [電源/模式選擇器]以打開攝錄放影機。**
   - Video Record螢幕出現。
   - 您可以選擇視訊模式或之前模式作為System Settings中的起始模式。(請參閱第 98 頁)
2. **按下 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - 轉到 Video Play模式。
3. **按下 [W] 按鈕。**
   - 多播放螢幕出現。
4. **按下 [MENU] 按鈕。**
   **移動 [W/T] 按鈕，選擇 < Multi Select > 並按下 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - Use VOL + button to add selection, VOL – button to deselect. 消選擇出現的訊息。
     按 [OK] 按鈕關閉確認訊息。
5. **移動 [W/T, ◀/▶] 按鈕，選擇希望的視訊檔案，並按 VOL [+] 或 VOL [-] 按鈕。**
   - VOL [+]：選定的視訊檔案有 <✔> 標記。
   - VOL [-]：當 <✔> 標記消失時，選擇已取消。
6. **按下 [MENU] 按鈕。移動 [W/T] 按鈕選擇 <Delete>、<Copy To> 或 <Lock> 並按 [OK] 按鈕。**
7. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕選擇下列選項並按 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - **Selected**：選定的視訊檔案已被刪除、複製或鎖定。
   - **All**：全部視訊檔案已被刪除、複製或鎖定。
   - **Cancel**：取消選擇視訊檔案。

附註

✤ 無法刪除已鎖定的檔案。

# Video Mode : Selecting File Options

# 視訊模式：選擇檔案選項

## *Setting the PB Option*

You can play all files continuously or play only selected file.

1. **Move [POWER/MODE Selector] down to turn on the CAM.**
   - The Video Record screen appears.
   - You can select Video mode or Previous mode as the start-up mode in System Settings. (Refer to page 98)
2. **Press the [OK] button.**
   - It moves to Video Play mode.
3. **Press the [W] button.**
   - The Multi-play screen appears.
4. **Move the [W/T, ◀/▶] button to select the video file you want to set the function.**
   - Each time you move the [W/T, ◀/▶] button, the frame moves vertically and horizontally.
   - Each time you press the VOL [+]/[-] button, another page of 9 frames is displayed.
5. **Press the [MENU] button.**
   **Move the [W/T] button to select <PB Option> and press the [OK] button.**
6. **Move the [W/T] button to select the following and press the [OK] button.**
   - **Selected**: Play the selected video file.
   - **All**: Play all video files.
   - **Cancel**: Cancel setting PB Option.

## *設定 PB 選項*

可持續播放全部檔案或一個選定檔案。

1. **向下移動 [電源/模式選擇器]以打開攝錄放影機。**
   - Video Record螢幕出現。
   - 您可以選擇視訊模式或之前模式作爲 System Settings中的起始模式。 (請參閱第 98 頁)
2. **按下 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - 轉到 Video Play模式。
3. **按下 [W] 按鈕。**
   - 多播放螢幕出現。
4. **移動 [W/T, ◀/▶] 按鈕，選擇希望設定功能的視訊檔案。**
   - 每次移動 [ W/T, ◀/▶] 按鈕時，幀將垂直及水平的移動。
   - 每次按 VOL [+]/[- ] 按鈕時，將顯示另外一個包含 9 幀的頁面。
5. **按下 [MENU] 按鈕。**
   **移動 [W/T] 按鈕選擇 <PB Option> 並按 [OK] 按鈕。**
6. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕選擇下列選項並按 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - **Selected**：播放選定的視訊檔案。
   - **All**：播放全部視訊檔案。
   - **Cancel**：取消設定 PB 選項。

# Video Mode : Setting Various Functions

# 視訊模式：設定各種功能

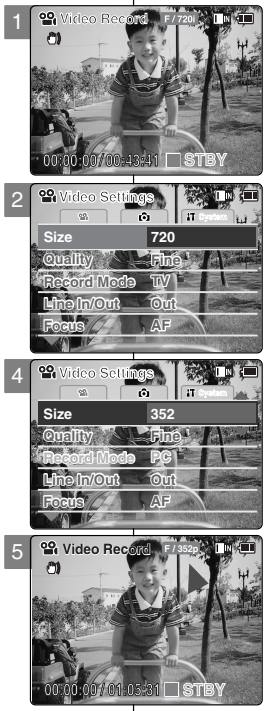
## *Setting the Video file Size*

You can set the file size for video files. The number of stored files varies depending on the Memory Card capacity and video file size.

1. **Move [POWER/MODE Selector] down to turn on the CAM.**
   - ◆ The Video Record screen appears.
   - ◆ You can select Video mode or Previous mode as the start-up mode in System Settings. (Refer to page 98)
2. **Press the [MENU] button.**
   - ◆ The Video Settings screen appears.
3. **Move the [W/T] button to select <Size> and press the [▶] button.**
4. **Move the [▲/▼] switch to select the video file size and press the [OK] button.**
   - ◆ **720**: Select 720X480 pixel.
   - ◆ **352**: Select 352X240 pixel.
5. **Press the [MENU] button to finish setting.**
   - ◆ The icon of selected function is displayed.

Notes

- ✤ If you select [◀] button in the menu, the previous menu appears.
- ✤ In case <TV> is selected in the Record Mode, it indicates 720i only.
  In case <PC> is selected in the Record Mode, it indicates 720p or 352p.




## *設定視訊檔案大小*

您可以設定視訊檔案品質。儲存檔案的數量將視記憶卡容量及視訊檔案大小而定。

1. **向下移動 [電源/模式選擇器]以打開攝錄放影機。**
   - ◆ Video Record螢幕出現。
   - ◆ 您可以選擇視訊模式或之前模式作爲 System Settings中的起始模式。 (請參閱第 98 頁)
2. **按下 [MENU] 按鈕。**
   - ◆ Video Settings螢幕出現。
3. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕選擇 <Size> 並按 [▶] 按鈕。**
4. **移動 [▲/▼] 開關，選擇視訊檔案大小並按 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - ◆ **720**: 選擇 720X480 像素。
   - ◆ **352**: 選擇 352X240 像素。
5. **按 [MENU] 按鈕完成設定。**
   - ◆ 顯示所選功能的圖示。

附註

- ✤ 若選擇選單中的 [◀] 按鈕，將出現上一個選單。
- ✤ 若在錄製模式下選擇 <TV>，其僅表示 720i。若在錄製模式下選擇 <PC>，其僅表示 720p 或 352p。

# Video Mode : Setting Various Functions

# 視訊模式：設定各種功能

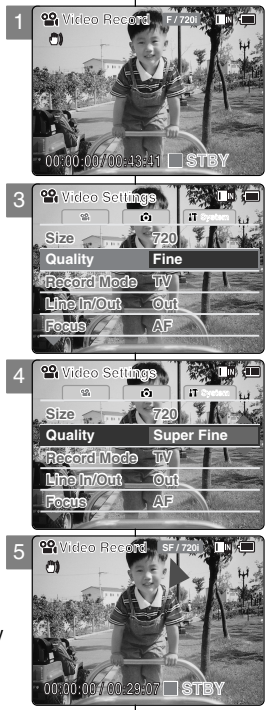
## *Setting the Video file Quality*

You can set the quality for video files. The number of stored files varies depending on the Memory Card capacity and video file quality.

1. **Move [POWER/MODE Selector] down to turn on the CAM.**
   - ◆ The Video Record screen appears.
   - ◆ You can select Video mode or Previous mode as the start-up mode in System Settings. (Refer to page 98)
2. **Press the [MENU] button.**
   - ◆ The Video Settings screen appears.
3. **Move the [W/T] button to select <Quality> and press the [▶] button.**
4. **Move the [W/T] button to select the video file quality and press the [OK] button.**
   - ◆ **Super Fine**(SF): Select highest quality.
   - ◆ **Fine**(F): Select high quality.
   - ◆ **Normal**(N): Select normal quality.
5. **Press the [MENU] button to finish setting.**
   - ◆ The icon of selected function is displayed.

Notes

- ✤ If you select [◀] button in the menu, the previous menu appears.
- ✤ You can record video files with size of 720i/Normal, 720p/Normal, 352p/Fine and 352p/Normal onto the Memory Card but the quality is not guaranteed.




## *設定視訊檔案品質*

您可以設定視訊檔案品質。儲存檔案的數量將視記憶卡容量及視訊檔案的品質而定。

1. **向下移動 [電源/模式選擇器]以打開攝錄放影機。**
   - ◆ Video Record螢幕出現。
   - ◆ 您可以選擇視訊模式或之前模式作爲System Settings中的起始模式。（請參閱第 98 頁）
2. **按下 [MENU] 按鈕。**
   - ◆ Video Settings螢幕出現。
3. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕，選擇 <Quality> 並按 [▶] 按鈕。**
4. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕，選擇視訊檔案品質並按 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - ◆ **Super Fine**(SF)：選擇最高品質。
   - ◆ **Fine**(F)：選擇高品質。
   - ◆ **Normal**(N)：選擇正常品質。
5. **按 [MENU] 按鈕完成設定。**
   - ◆ 顯示所選功能的圖示。

附註

- ✤ 若選擇選單中的 [◀] 按鈕，將出現上一個選單。
- ✤ 您可將視訊檔案以 720i/Normal、720p/Normal、352p/Fine 352p/Normal的大小錄製到記憶卡上，但是品質無法保證。

# Video Mode : Setting Various Functions

# 視訊模式：設定各種功能

## *Setting the Video file Record mode*

You can set the record mode before starting video file record.

1. **Move [POWER/MODE Selector] down to turn on the CAM.**
   - The Video Record Screen appears.
   - You can select Video mode or Previous mode as the start-up mode in System Settings. (Refer to page 98)
2. **Press the [MENU] button.**
   - The Video Settings screen appears.
3. **Move the [W/T] button to select <Record Mode> and press the [▶] button.**
4. **Move the [W/T] button to select the desired setting and press the [OK] button.**
   - **TV (i)**: The system generates clear images when played back on TV.
   - **PC (p)**: The system generates clear images when played back on PC.
5. **Press the [MENU] button to finish setting.**

Notes

- ✤ If you select [◀] button in the menu, the previous menu appears.
- ✤ In case <TV> is selected as the Record Mode, the size is set to 720i only.
- ✤ In case <PC> is selected as the Record Mode, the size is set to 720p or 352p.
- ✤ When the size is set to <352>, <PC> is automatically selected for Video files recording.

## *設定視訊檔案錄製模式*

在開始視訊檔案錄製之前，可設定錄製模式。

1. **向下移動 [電源/模式選擇器]以打開攝錄放影機。**
   - Video Record螢幕出現。
   - 您可以選擇視訊模式或之前模式作爲System Settings中的起始模式。（請參閱第 98 頁）
2. **按下 [MENU] 按鈕。**
   - Video Settings螢幕出現。
3. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕選擇 <Record Mode> 並按 [▶] 按鈕。**
4. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕選擇所要的設定並按 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - **TV(i)**：當在電視上播放時，系統將產生清晰影像。
   - **PC(p)**：當在電腦上播放時，系統將產生清晰影像。
5. **按 [MENU] 按鈕完成設定。**

附註

- ✤ 若選擇選單中的 [◀] 按鈕，將出現上一個選單。
- ✤ 若選擇 <TV> 作爲錄製模式，其大小僅設定爲720i。
- ✤ 若選擇 <PC> 作爲錄製模式，其大小設定爲720p 或 352p。
- ✤ 當大小設定爲 <352> 時，將自動選擇 <PC> 作爲視訊檔案錄製模式。

# Video Mode : Setting Various Functions

# 視訊模式：設定各種功能

## *Setting the External Input/Output*

You can record or play back the contents of the CAM into an external device and vice versa.

1. **Move [POWER/MODE Selector] down to turn on the CAM.**
   - ◆ The Video Record Screen appears.
   - ◆ You can select Video mode or Previous mode as the start-up mode in System Settings. (Refer to page 98)
2. **Press the [MENU] button.**
   - ◆ The Video Settings screen appears.
3. **Move the [W/T] button to select <Line In/Out> and press the [▶] button.**
4. **Move the [W/T] button to select the desired setting and press the [OK] button.**
   - ◆ **Out**: Select this when recording or playing back the contents of the CAM into an external device.
   - ◆ **In**: Select this when recording the contents of an external device into the CAM.
5. **Press the [MENU] button to finish setting.**
   - ◆ The CAM is set to the selected setting.

Note

✤ If you select [◀] button in the menu, the previous menu appears.

## *設定外部輸入/輸出*

您可將攝錄放影機的內容錄製到外部裝置或通過其播放；反之亦然。

1. **向下移動 [電源/模式選擇器]以打開攝錄放影機。**
   - ◆ Video Record螢幕出現。
   - ◆ 您可以選擇視訊模式或之前模式作爲System Settings中的起始模式。(請參閱第 98 頁)
2. **按下 [MENU] 按鈕。**
   - ◆ Video Settings螢幕出現。
3. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕選擇 <Line In/Out> 並按 [▶] 按鈕。**
4. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕選擇所要的設定並按 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - ◆ **Out**：當將攝錄放影機的內容錄製到外部裝置或通過其播放時，選擇此選項。
   - ◆ **In**：當將外部裝置的內容錄製到攝錄放影機時，選擇此選項。
5. **按 [MENU] 按鈕完成設定。**
   - ◆ 將攝錄放影機設定爲選擇的設定。

附註

✤ 若選擇選單中的 [◀] 按鈕，將出現上一個選單。

# Video Mode : Setting Various Functions

# 視訊模式：設定各種功能

## *Setting the Focus*

You can set the focus depending on the subject or the environment.
In most situations, you can record best using AF(Auto Focus).

1. **Move [POWER/MODE Selector] down to turn on the CAM.**
   - The Video Record screen appears.
   - You can select Video mode or Previous mode as the start-up mode in System Settings. (Refer to page 98)
2. **Press the [MENU] button.**
   - The Video Settings screen appears.
3. **Move the [W/T] button to select <Focus> and press the [▶] button.**
4. **Move the [W/T] button to select the desired setting and press the [OK] button.**
   - **AF**: Set the focus automatically.
   - **MF( )**: Set the focus manually.
5. **Press the [MENU] button to finish setting.**
   - The icon of selected function is displayed.
   - If you select the AF, no icon is displayed.

### Manual Focus

**Adjust the focus using MF [ + ] / [ – ] button to zoom in or out manually.**

- When a picture contains objects that are both close and far away from the CAM.
- When a person is enveloped in fog or surrounded by snow.

Notes

- ✤ If you select [◀] button in the menu, the previous menu appears.
- ✤ Changes in the set-up made in the Photo mode are all retained in the Video mode.
- ✤ The focus is set to AF mode automatically when the CAM is turned off.

## *設定焦距*

根據目標或環境設定焦距。
在大多數情況，使用 AF(自動對焦)可獲得最佳的錄製效果。

1. **向下移動 [電源/模式選擇器]以打開攝錄放影機。**
   - Video Record螢幕出現。
   - 您可以選擇視訊模式或之前模式作爲 System Settings中的起始模式。 (請參閱第 98 頁)
2. **按下 [MENU] 按鈕。**
   - Video Settings螢幕出現。
3. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕選擇 <Focus> 並按 [▶] 按鈕。**
4. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕選擇所要的設定並按 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - **AF**：自動設定焦距。
   - **MF( )**：手動設定焦距。
5. **按 [MENU] 按鈕完成設定。**
   - 顯示所選功能的圖示。
   - 若選擇 AF(自動對焦)，則不顯示任何圖示。

### 手動對焦

**使用 MF [+] / [- ] 按鈕調整焦距以手動放大或縮小。**

- 當圖片同時包含距離攝錄放影機較近與較遠的物體時。
- 當人物被大霧或大雪包圍時。

附註

- ✤ 若選擇選單中的 [◀] 按鈕，將出現上一個選單。
- ✤ Photo(相片)模式下的設定變更將保留在 Video (視訊)模式下。
- ✤ 當關閉攝錄放影機時，焦距自動設定爲 AF (自動對焦)模式。

# Video Mode : Setting Various Functions

# 視訊模式：設定各種功能

## *Setting the EIS (Electronic Image Stabilizer)*

The Electronic Image Stabilizer is a function that compensates for hand shake and other movements while recording.
EIS provides more stable video when:

- Recording with zooming
- Recording small objects
- Recording while walking or moving
- Recording through the window in a vehicle

1. **Move [POWER/MODE Selector] down to turn on the CAM.**
   - The Video Record screen appears.
   - You can select Video mode or Previous mode as the start-up mode in System Settings. (Refer to page 98)
2. **Press the [MENU] button.**
   - The Video Settings screen appears.
3. **Move the [W/T] button to select <EIS> and press the [▶] button.**
4. **Move the [W/T] button to select the desired setting and press the [OK] button.**
   - **On( )**: Set the EIS function.
   - **Off**: Cancel the EIS function.
5. **Press the [MENU] button to finish setting.**
   - If you select <On>, the icon of EIS is displayed.
   - If you select <Off>, no icon is displayed.

Note

✤ If you select [◀] button in the menu, the previous menu appears.

## *設定 EIS (電子防手震功能)*

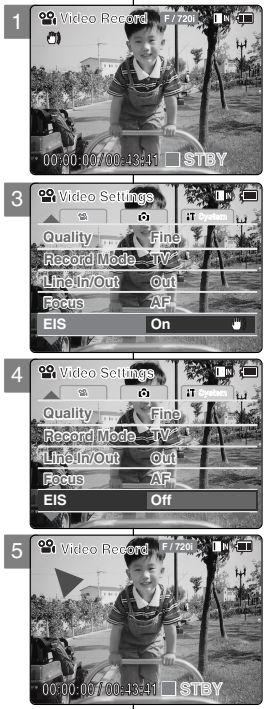
電子防手震是一種當錄製時可以補償手震動以及其他移動的功能。
在以下情況電子防手震可提供更穩定的視訊：

- 縮放錄製
- 錄製小物體
- 行走或移動時錄製
- 透過車窗錄製

1. **向下移動 [電源/模式選擇器]以打開攝錄放影機。**
   - Video Record螢幕出現。
   - 您可以選擇視訊模式或之前模式作爲 System Settings中的起始模式。 (請參閱第 98 頁)
2. **按下 [MENU] 按鈕。**
   - Video Settings螢幕出現。
3. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕，選擇 <EIS> 並按 [▶] 按鈕。**
4. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕選擇所要的設定並按 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - **On( )**：設定 EIS功能。
   - **Off**：取消 EIS功能。
5. **按 [MENU] 按鈕完成設定。**
   - 若選擇 <On>，則顯示 EIS圖示。
   - 若選擇 <Off>，則不顯示任何圖示。

附註

✤ 若選擇選單中的 [◀] 按鈕，將出現上一個選單。



# Video Mode : Setting Various Functions

# 視訊模式：設定各種功能

## *Setting the White Balance*

The White Balance may vary depending on the lighting conditions. The White Balance is used to preserve natural colors under different lighting conditions.

1. **Move [POWER/MODE Selector] down to turn on the CAM.**
   - The Video Record screen appears.
   - You can select Video mode or Previous mode as the start-up mode in System Settings. (Refer to page 98)
2. **Press the [MENU] button.**
   - The Video Settings screen appears.
3. **Move the [W/T] button to select <White Balance> and press the [▶] button.**
4. **Move the [W/T] button to select desired setting and press the [OK] button.**
   - **Auto**: Adjust the color depending on the condition automatically.
   - **Hold( )**: Record with first selected color without adjusting color.
   - **Outdoor( )**: Record with the balanced light. (Natural light)
   - **Indoor( )**: Record with the balanced light. (Glow lamp or light in the studio)
5. **Press the [MENU] button to finish setting.**
   - The icon of selected function is displayed.
   - If you select <Auto>, no icon is displayed.

Notes

- ✤ If you select [◀] button in the menu, the previous menu appears.
- ✤ Changes in the set-up made in the Photo mode are all retained in the Video mode.

## *設定白平衡*

白平衡可能因光線條件而異。
白平衡用於保持不同光線條件下的自然色彩。

1. **向下移動 [電源/模式選擇器]以打開攝錄放影機。**
   - Video Record螢幕出現。
   - 您可以選擇視訊模式或之前模式作爲System Settings中的起始模式。(請參閱第 98 頁)
2. **按下 [MENU] 按鈕。**
   - Video Settings螢幕出現。
3. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕選擇 <White Balance> 並按 [▶] 按鈕。**
4. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕選擇所要的設定並按 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - **Auto**：根據條件自動調整顏色。
   - **Hold( )**：使用最初選擇顏色(不需調整顏色)錄製。
   - **Outdoor( )**：使用平衡光錄製。(自然光)
   - **Indoor( )**：使用平衡光錄製。(影棚內的熾熱燈或光線)
5. **按 [MENU] 按鈕完成設定。**
   - 顯示所選功能的圖示。
   - 若選擇 <Auto>，則不顯示任何圖示。

附註

- ✤ 若選擇選單中的 [◀] 按鈕，將出現上一個選單。
- ✤ Photo(相片)模式下的設定變更將保留在 Video(視訊)模式下。

# Video Mode : Setting Various Functions

# 視訊模式：設定各種功能

## *Setting the Program AE (Programed Auto Exposure)*

It allows you to adjust the aperture setting to suit different conditions.

1. **Move [POWER/MODE Selector] down to turn on the CAM.**
   - The Video Record screen appears.
   - You can select Video mode or Previous mode as the start-up mode in System Settings. (Refer to page 98)
2. **Press the [MENU] button.**
   - The Video Settings screen appears.
3. **Move the [W/T] button to select <Program AE> and press the [▶] button.**
4. **Move the [W/T] button to select desired setting and press the [OK] button.**
   - **Auto**: Auto mode balances exposure and shutter speed to get the best result. The shutter speed automatically varies from 1/60 to 1/250 per second depending on the scene.
   - **Sports( )**: For recording fast-moving people or objects. It is suitable for sports events, recording outside in the car.
   - **Spotlight( )**: Compensates for a subject that appears too bright under strong direct light such as spotlight. It is suitable for concert and school performance.
   - **Sand/Snow( )**: Use when the light is very strong such as on the beach or in the snow.
   - **HS Shutter( )**: Allows fast-moving images to be captured one frame at a time.
5. **Press the [MENU] button to finish setting.**
   - The icon of selected function is displayed.
   - If you select <Auto>, no icon is displayed.

Note

✤ If you select [◀] button in the menu, the previous menu appears.

## *設定 Program AE (程序自動曝光)*

它可允許您調整光圈設定以適應不同的環境。

1. **向下移動 [電源/模式選擇器]以打開攝錄放影機。**
   - Video Record螢幕出現。
   - 您可以選擇視訊模式或之前模式作爲 System Settings中的起始模式。(請參閱第 98 頁)
2. **按下 [MENU] 按鈕。**
   - Video Settings螢幕出現。
3. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕，選擇 <Program AE> 並按 [▶] 按鈕。**
4. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕選擇所要的設定並按 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - **Auto**：自動模式使曝光度與快門速度達到平衡以獲得最佳效果。視場景而定，快門速度在每秒 1/60 到 1/250 的範圍內自動變換。
   - **Sports( )**：錄製快速移動的人或物體。適合車外場景的體育節目錄製。
   - **Spotlight( )**：補償出現在强光如聚光燈下的目標。適合音樂會和學校活動表演。
   - **Sand/Snow( )**：在强光下如沙灘或雪景中使用。
   - **HS Shutter( )**：允許一次一幀拍攝快速移動的影像。
5. **按 [MENU] 按鈕完成設定。**
   - 顯示所選功能的圖示。
   - 若選擇 <Auto>，則不顯示任何圖示。

附註

✤ 若選擇選單中的 [◀] 按鈕，將出現上一個選單。

# Video Mode : Setting Various Functions

# 視訊模式：設定各種功能

## *Setting the BLC (Backlight Compensation)*

The Backlight Compensation function helps to make the subject brighter when the subject is in front of a window or the subject is too dark to distinguish.
You can use this function when using the CAM in bright background and snowy background.

1. **Move [POWER/MODE Selector] down to turn on the CAM.**
   - The Video Record screen appears.
   - You can select Video mode or Previous mode as the start-up mode in System Settings. (Refer to page 98)
2. **Press the [MENU] button.**
   - The Video Settings screen appears.
3. **Move the [W/T] button to select <BLC> and press the [▶] button.**
4. **Move the [W/T] button to select desired setting and press the [OK] button.**
   - **Off**: Cancel the BLC function.
   - **On( BLC )**: Set the BLC function.
5. **Press the [MENU] button to finish setting.**
   - < BLC > is displayed.
   - If you select <Off>, < BLC > is not displayed.

Notes

- If you select [◀ ] button in the menu, the previous menu appears.
- The BLC is set to Off when the CAM is turned off.
- Changes in the set-up made in the Photo mode are all retained in the Video mode.

## *設定 BLC (背光補償)*

當目標位於視窗之前或目標太暗而無法分辨時，背光補償功能幫助提高目標亮度。
當在明亮的背景和雪景中使用攝錄放影機時，可以使用此項功能。

1. **向下移動 [電源/模式選擇器]以打開攝錄放影機。**
   - Video Record螢幕出現。
   - 您可以選擇視訊模式或之前模式作爲 System Settings中的起始模式。 (請參閱第 98 頁)
2. **按下 [MENU] 按鈕。**
   - Video Settings螢幕出現。
3. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕選擇 <BLC> 並按 [▶] 按鈕。**
4. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕選擇所要的設定並按 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - **Off**：取消 BLC功能。
   - **On**( BLC )：設定 BLC功能。
5. **按 [MENU] 按鈕完成設定。**
   - 顯示< BLC >。
   - 若選擇 <Off>，則不顯示 < BLC >。

附註

- 若選擇選單中的 [◀] 按鈕，將出現上一個選單。
- 當關閉攝錄放影機後，BLC將被設定爲 Off。
- Photo (相片) 模式下的設定變更將保留在 Video (視訊) 模式下。

# Video Mode : Setting Various Functions

# 視訊模式：設定各種功能

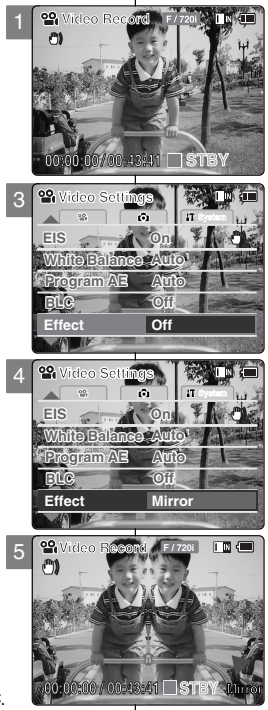
## *Setting the Effect*

You can create professional looking effect on your video file.

1. **Move [POWER/MODE Selector] down to turn on the CAM.**
   - The Video Record screen appears.
   - You can select Video mode or Previous mode as the start-up mode in System Settings. (Refer to page 98)
2. **Press the [MENU] button.**
   - The Video Settings screen appears.
3. **Move the [W/T] button to select <Effect> and press the [▶] button.**
4. **Move the [W/T] button to select desired setting and press the [OK] button.**
   - **Off**: Cancel the <Effect>.
   - **Art**: Artistic effects on your video file.
   - **Mosaic**: A mosaic overlay appears on your video file.
   - **Sepia**: The picture is displayed in sepia color similar to that of an old photograph.
   - **Negative**: Reverses the colors, creating the look of a negative.
   - **Mirror**: This mode cuts the picture in half using a Mirror effect.
   - **B&W**: Changes the images into Black and White.
5. **Press the [MENU] button to finish setting.**
   - The effect and letter of selected function are displayed.
   - If you select <Off>, no icon is displayed.

Notes

- ✤ If you select [◀] button in the menu, the previous menu appears.
- ✤ When the screen size is set to 352(352X240), it is played back in smaller size than 720(720X480) on PC.




## *設定效果*

您可建立專業的視訊檔案外觀。

1. **向下移動 [電源/模式選擇器]以打開攝錄放影機。**
   - Video Record螢幕出現。
   - 您可以選擇視訊模式或之前模式作爲 System Settings中的起始模式。(請參閱第 98 頁)
2. **按下 [MENU] 按鈕。**
   - Video Settings螢幕出現。
3. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕，選擇 < Effect > 並按 [▶] 按鈕。**
4. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕選擇所要的設定並按 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - **Off**：取消 <Effect>。
   - **Art**：爲視訊檔案增添藝術效果。
   - **Mosaic**：視訊檔案上出現馬賽克。
   - **Sepia**：深褐色圖片的顯示效果與舊相片相似。
   - **Negative**：將顏色倒置，建立底片外觀。
   - **Mirror**：此模式使用鏡像效果將圖片剪切一半。
   - **B&W**：將影像變爲黑白。
5. **按 [MENU] 按鈕完成設定。**
   - 顯示選定功能的效果與字母。
   - 若選擇 <Off>，則不顯示任何圖示。

附註

- ✤ 若選擇選單中的 [◀] 按鈕，將出現上一個選單。
- ✤ 當螢幕大小設定爲 352(352X240) 時，將在電腦上以小於 720(720X480) 的螢幕大小播放。

# Video Mode : Setting Various Functions

# 視訊模式：設定各種功能

## *Setting the Digital Zoom*

Zooming more than X10 is achieved digitally, up to X100 when combined with optical zoom.
The Digital Zoom processes data to enlarge the center portion of the image to fill the frame. It may produce a less detailed and slightly grainy picture.

1. **Move [POWER/MODE Selector] down to turn on the CAM.**
   - The Video Record screen appears.
   - You can select Video mode or Previous mode as the start-up mode in System Settings. (Refer to page 98)
2. **Press the [MENU] button.**
   - The Video Settings screen appears.
3. **Move the [W/T] button to select <Digital Zoom> and press the [▶] button.**
4. **Move the [W/T] button to select desired setting and press the [OK] button.**
   - **Off**: Cancel the Digital Zoom.
   - **On**: Set the Digital Zoom. (X100)
5. **Press the [MENU] button to finish setting.**
6. **Move the [W/T] button to use the digital zoom.**
   - The Digital Zoom indicator appears.

Note

✤ If you select [◀] button in the menu, the previous menu appears.

## *設定數位縮放*

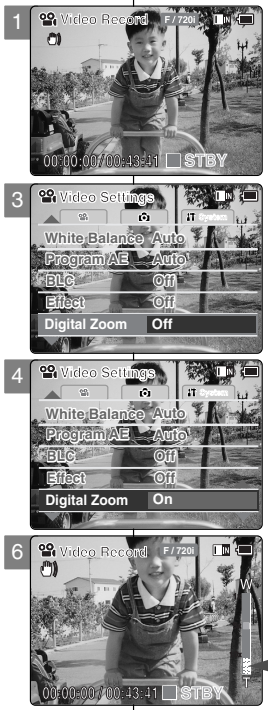
10 倍以上的縮放是以數位形式來完成，在結合光學縮放時可進行高達 100 倍縮放。

Digital Zoom處理資料來放大影像的中央部分，以填滿取景框。
所形成的影像較不精細且稍微呈顆粒狀。

1. **向下移動 [電源/模式選擇器]以打開攝錄放影機。**
   - Video Record螢幕出現。
   - 您可以選擇視訊模式或之前模式作爲System Settings中的起始模式。(請參閱第 98 頁)
2. **按下 [MENU] 按鈕。**
   - Video Settings螢幕出現。
3. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕，選擇 <Digital Zoom > 並按 [▶] 按鈕。**
4. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕選擇所要的設定並按 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - **Off**：取消數位縮放。
   - **On**：設定數位縮放。(X100)
5. **按 [MENU] 按鈕完成設定。**
6. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕使用數位縮放。**
   - Digital Zoom指示燈出現。

附註

✤ 若選擇選單中的 [◀ 按鈕，將出現上一個選單。



# Video Mode : Setting Various Functions

# 視訊模式：設定各種功能

## *Setting the Backlight Auto Control*

This function enables to save power consumption by controlling the brightness of LCD monitor automatically outdoors.

1. **Move [POWER/MODE Selector] down to turn on the CAM.**
   - The Video Record screen appears.
   - You can select Video mode or Previous mode as the start-up mode in System Settings. (Refer to page 98)
2. **Press the [MENU] button.**
   - The Video Settings screen appears.
3. **Move the [W/T] button to select <B.L. Auto Ctl> and press the [▶] button.**
4. **Move the [W/T] button to select the desired setting and press the [OK] button.**
   - **Off**: Cancel the B.L. Auto Ctl function.
   - **On**: Set the B.L. Auto Ctl function. When using Backlight Auto Control function in the bright background outdoors, you can prevent unnecessary battery power consumption.
5. **Press the [MENU] button to finish setting.**

Notes

- If you select [◀] button in the menu, the previous menu appears.
- Recording or Playing back the video file is not affected by Backlight Auto Control function.
- Changes in the set-up made in the Photo mode are all retained in the Video mode.
- If you set Backlight Auto Control function to On, the LCD monitor looks the same as an ordinary LCD monitor in bright lighting and sunlight outdoors.

## *設定背光自動控制*

此功能在室外通過自動控制 LCD 顯示器的亮度以省電。

1. **向下移動 [電源/模式選擇器]以打開攝錄放影機。**
   - Video Record螢幕出現。
   - 您可以選擇視訊模式或之前模式作爲 System Settings中的起始模式。 (請參閱第 98 頁)
2. **按下 [MENU] 按鈕。**
   - Video Settings螢幕出現。
3. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕選擇 <B.L. Auto Ctl> 並按 [▶] 按鈕。**
4. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕選擇所要的設定並按 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - **Off**：取消背光自動控制功能。
   - **On**：設定背光自動控制功能。 於室外明亮背景使用背光自動控制，可防止不必要的電能損耗。
5. **按 [MENU] 按鈕完成設定。**

附註

- 若選擇選單中的 [◀] 按鈕，將出現上一個選單。
- 視訊檔案的錄製和播放不受背光自動控制功能影響。
- Photo (相片) 模式下的設定變更將保留在 Video (視訊) 模式下。
- 若將背光自動控制功能設定爲開啓，在室外明亮光線以及陽光充足的環境下，LCD 顯示器與普通的 LCD 顯示器外觀相同。

# 2 Photo Mode

**Capturing** ..... 58
Capturing Images ..... 58
Zooming In and Out ..... 59

**Viewing** ..... 60
Viewing Photo files on the LCD Monitor ..... 60

**Selecting File Options** ..... 61
Deleting Photo files ..... 61
Locking Photo files ..... 62
Copying Photo files ..... 63
Setting DPOF(Digital Print Order Format) Function ..... 64
Setting Multi Selection ..... 65

**Setting Various Functions** ..... 66
Setting the Photo file Size ..... 66
Setting the Flash ..... 67
Setting the Focus ..... 68
Setting the White Balance ..... 69
Setting the BLC (Backlight Compensation) ..... 70
Setting the Backlight Auto Control ..... 71



# 2 Photo (相片) 模式

**擷取** ..... 58
擷取影像 ..... 58
放大和縮小 ..... 59

**檢視** ..... 60
檢視 LCD 顯示器上的相片 ..... 60

**選擇檔案選項** ..... 61
刪除相片檔案 ..... 61
鎖定相片檔案 ..... 62
複製相片檔案 ..... 63
設定「DPOF 功能」(數位列印順序格式) ..... 64
設定多重選擇 ..... 65

**設定各種功能** ..... 66
設定相片檔案大小 ..... 66
設定閃光燈 ..... 67
設定焦距 ..... 68
設定白平衡 ..... 69
設定 BLC (背光補償) ..... 70
設定背光自動控制 ..... 71

ENGLISH

# Photo Mode : Capturing

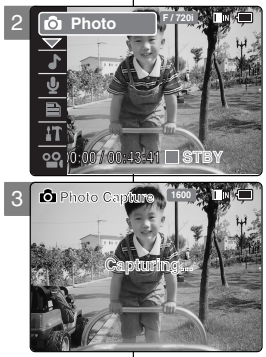
## *Capturing Images*

You can take photo as well as record video files.

1. **Move [POWER/MODE Selector] down to turn on the CAM.**
   - ◆ The Video Record screen appears.

2. **Move [POWER/MODE Selector] down again to select *Photo* mode and press the [OK] button.**
   - ◆ The Photo Capture screen appears.
   - ◆ The system is automatically converted into the selected mode in two seconds even when the [OK] button is not pressed.

3. **Press [Record/Stop] button to take pictures.**
   - ◆ The message “capturing…” appears on the screen, and then it disappears.




Notes

- ✤ If the battery is low, the flash will not operate automatically.
- ✤ In order to take pictures on the external memory (Memory Card), insert a Memory Card and then set the memory type to <External>. (Refer to page 32)
- ✤ Press the [MENU] button in the Photo Capture mode to see the Photo Settings screen.

臺 灣

# Photo(相片)模式：擷取

## *擷取影像*

您可拍攝相片並錄製視訊檔案。

1. **向下移動 [電源/模式選擇器]以打開攝錄放影機。**
   - ◆ Video Record螢幕出現。

2. **再次向下移動 [電源/模式選擇器] 選擇 *Photo*模式並按 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - ◆ Photo Capture螢幕出現。
   - ◆ 即使未按 [OK] 按鈕，系統將在兩秒內自動轉換到選定的模式。

3. **按 [錄音/停止]按鈕可拍攝相片。**
   - ◆ 螢幕上出現「capturing…」訊息，然後消失。

附註

- ✤ 若電池電量過低，閃光燈將無法自動操作。
- ✤ 要在外部記憶體(記憶卡)上拍攝照片，請插入記憶卡並將記憶體類型設定爲 <External>。(請參閱第 32 頁)
- ✤ 在相片擷取模式下，按 [MENU] 按鈕可看到相片設定螢幕。

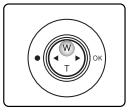
ENGLISH

# Photo Mode : Capturing

## *Zooming In and Out*

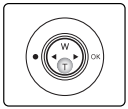
Zooming technique lets you change the size of the subject captured in a scene.

1. **Move [POWER/MODE Selector] down to turn on the CAM.**
2. **Move [POWER/MODE Selector] down again to select *Photo* mode and press the [OK] button.**
   - The system is automatically converted into the selected mode in two seconds even when the [OK] button is not pressed.
   - The Photo Capture screen appears.



**Press the [W] button to zoom out.**

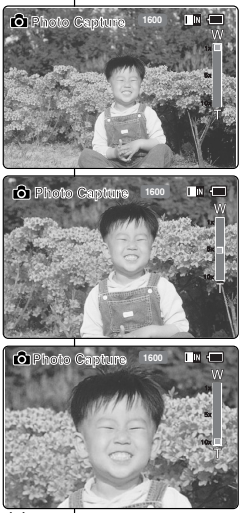
- The subject appears further away when you zoom out.



**Press the [T] button to zoom in.**

- The subject appears closer when you zoom in.

3. **Press the [Record/Stop] button to take pictures.**




Notes

- ✤ Zooming in the CAM is X10 -optical electro motion zoom and the quality and definition of the captured photo file are well maintained even when using the zoom.
- ✤ Frequent use of zooming may result in higher battery power consumption.

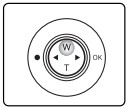
臺 灣

# Photo(相片)模式：擷取

## *放大和縮小*

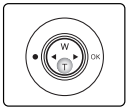
縮放技巧可使您變更場景中的目標大小。

1. **向下移動 [電源/模式選擇器]以打開攝錄放影機。**
2. **再次向下移動 [電源/模式選擇器] 選擇 *Photo*模式並按 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - ◆即使未按 [OK] 按鈕，系統將在兩秒內自動轉換到選定的模式。
   - ◆Photo Capture螢幕出現。



**按 [W] 按鈕縮小。**

- 當縮小時，主題顯得較遠。



**按 [T] 按鈕放大。**

- 當放大時，主題顯得較近。

3. **按 [錄音/停止]按鈕拍攝相片。**

附註

- ✤ 攝錄放影機中的縮放是 10 倍的光電動作縮放，即使使用縮放功能，仍能保持擷取的相片的品質及清晰度。
- ✤ 經常使用縮放功能可能導致較高的電池耗電量。

ENGLISH

# Photo Mode : Viewing

## *Viewing Photo files on the LCD Monitor*

It is handy and practical to view pictures using the LCD monitor almost anywhere such as in a car, indoors or outdoors.

1. **Move [POWER/MODE Selector] down to turn on the CAM.**
   - ◆ The Video Record screen appears.
2. **Move [POWER/MODE Selector] down again to select *Photo* mode and press the [OK] button.**
   - ◆ The system is automatically converted into the selected mode in two seconds even when the [OK] button is not pressed.
   - ◆ The Photo Capture screen appears.
3. **Press the [OK] button.**
   - ◆ It moves to Photo View mode.
4. **Press the [W] button.**
   - ◆ The Multi-play screen appears.
5. **Move the [ W/T, ◀/▶] button to find the photo you want to view.**
   - ◆ Each time you move the [ W/T, ◀/▶] button, the frame moves vertically and horizontally.
   - ◆ Each time you press the VOL [+]/[ - ] button, another page of 9 frames is displayed.
6. **Press [OK] button to view the photo you want.**
   - ◆ The full screen is displayed.

Notes

- ✤ Display time may vary depending on the picture size.
- ✤ The image edited (turned) in Image Viewer program on your PC may not be displayed.

臺 灣

# Photo(相片)模式：檢視

## *檢視 LCD 顯示器上的相片*

幾乎可以在任何地方方便地使用 LCD 顯示器檢視圖片，如車內、室內或室外。

1. **向下移動 [電源/模式選擇器]以打開攝錄放影機。**
   - ◆ Video Record螢幕出現。
2. **再次向下移動 [電源/模式選擇器] 選擇 *Photo*模式並按 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - ◆ 即使未按 [OK] 按鈕，系統將在兩秒內自動轉換到選定的模式。
   - ◆ Photo Capture螢幕出現。
3. **按下 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - ◆ 移到Photo View模式。
4. **按下 [W] 按鈕。**
   - ◆ 多播放螢幕出現。
5. **移動 [ W/T, ◀/▶] 按鈕查找您希望檢視的相片。**
   - ◆ 每次移動 [ W/T, ◀/▶] 按鈕時，幀將垂直及水平的移動。
   - ◆ 每次按 VOL [+]/[- ] 按鈕時，將顯示另外一個包含 9 幀的頁面。
6. **按 [OK] 按鈕可檢視您希望的相片。**
   - ◆ 全螢幕顯示。

附註

- ✤ 顯示時間將視圖片大小而定。.
- ✤ 可能無法顯示在電腦的「影像檢視器」程式中被編輯(旋轉)過的影像。

ENGLISH

# Photo Mode : Selecting File Options

## *Deleting Photo files*

You can delete photo files in <File Options>.

1. **Move [POWER/MODE Selector] down to turn on the CAM.**
   - ◆ The Video Record screen appears.
2. **Move [POWER/MODE Selector] down again to select *Photo* mode and press the [OK] button.**
   - ◆ The system is automatically converted into the selected mode in two seconds even when the [OK] button is not pressed.
   - ◆ The Photo Capture screen appears.
3. **Press the [OK] button.**
   - ◆ It moves to Photo View mode.
4. **Press the [W] button.**
   - ◆ The Multi-play screen appears.
5. **Move the [W/T, ◀/▶] button to select the photo file you want to delete.**
   - ◆ Each time you move the [W/T,◀/▶] button, the frame moves vertically and horizontally.
   - ◆ Each time you move the VOL [+]/[-] button, another page of 9 frames is displayed.
6. **Press the [MENU] button. Move [W/T] button to select <Delete> and press the [OK] button.**
7. **Move the [ W/T] button to select the followings and press the [OK] button.**
   - ◆ **Selected**: The selected photo file is deleted.
   - ◆ **All**: All photo files are deleted.
   - ◆ **Cancel**: Cancel deleting photo files.

Note

✤ The locked file can not be deleted.

臺 灣

# Photo(相片)模式：選擇檔案選項

## *刪除相片檔案*

在 <File Options> (檔案選項)中可刪除相片檔案。

1. **向下移動 [電源/模式選擇器]以打開攝錄放影機。**
   - ◆ Video Record螢幕出現。
2. **再次向下移動 [電源/模式選擇器] 選擇 *Photo*模式並按 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - ◆ 即使未按 [OK] 按鈕，系統將在兩秒內自動轉換到選定的模式。
   - ◆ Photo Capture螢幕出現。
3. **按下 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - ◆ 移到Photo View模式。
4. **按下 [W] 按鈕。**
   - ◆ 多播放螢幕出現。
5. **移動 [W/T, ◀/▶] 按鈕，選擇希望刪除的相片檔案。**
   - ◆ 每次移動 [ W/T, ◀/▶] 按鈕時，幀將垂直及水平的移動。
   - ◆ 每次移動 VOL [+]/[- ] 按鈕時，將顯示另外一個包含 9 幀的頁面。
6. **按下 [MENU] 按鈕。**
   **移動 [W/T] 按鈕，選擇 <Delete> 並按下 [OK] 按鈕。**
7. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕選擇下列選項並按 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - ◆ **Selected**：已刪除選定的檔案。
   - ◆ **All**：已刪除全部相片檔案。
   - ◆ **Cancel**：取消刪除相片檔案。

附註

✤ 無法刪除已鎖定的檔案。

# Photo Mode : Selecting File Options

# Photo(相片)模式：選擇檔案選項

## *Locking Photo files*

You can lock the important photo file not to be deleted.

1. **Move [POWER/MODE Selector] down to turn on the CAM.**
   - The Video Record screen appears.
2. **Move [POWER/MODE Selector] down again to select *Photo* mode and press the [OK] button.**
   - The system is automatically converted into the selected mode in two seconds even when the [OK] button is not pressed.
   - The Photo Capture screen appears.
3. **Press the [OK] button.**
   - It moves to Photo View mode.
4. **Press the [W] button.**
   - The Multi-play screen appears.
5. **Move the [W/T, ◀/▶] button to select the photo file you want to lock.**
6. **Press the [MENU] button.**
   **Move [W/T] button to select <Lock> and press the [OK] button.**
7. **Move the [ W/T] button to select the followings and press the [OK] button.**
   - **Selected**: The selected photo file is locked.
   - **All**: All photo files are locked.
   - **Cancel**: Cancel locking photo files.

Note

✤ The < 🔒 > icon is displayed on the locked file.

## *鎖定相片檔案*

可鎖定重要的相片檔案以避免被刪除。

1. **向下移動 [電源/模式選擇器]以打開攝錄放影機。**
   - Video Record螢幕出現。
2. **再次向下移動 [電源/模式選擇器] 選擇 *Photo*模式並按 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - 即使未按 [OK] 按鈕，系統將在兩秒內自動轉換到選定的模式。
   - Photo Capture螢幕出現。
3. **按下 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - 移到Photo View模式。
4. **按下 [W] 按鈕。**
   - 多播放螢幕出現。
5. **移動 [W/T, ◀/▶] 按鈕，選擇希望鎖定的相片檔案。**
6. **按下 [MENU] 按鈕。**
   **移動 [W/T] 按鈕，選擇 <Lock> 並按 [OK] 按鈕。**
7. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕選擇下列選項並按 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - **Selected**：已鎖定選定的相片檔案。
   - **All**：已鎖定全部相片檔案。
   - **Cancel**：取消鎖定相片檔案。

附註

✤ 已鎖定的檔案上顯示 < 🔒 > 圖示。

# Photo Mode : Selecting File Options

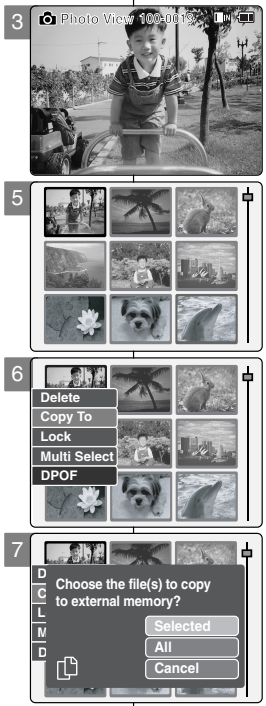
## *Copying Photo files*

You can copy photo files to the internal or external memory.

1. **Move [POWER/MODE Selector] down to turn on the CAM.**
   - ◆ The Video Record screen appears.
2. **Move [POWER/MODE Selector] down again to select *Photo* mode and press the [OK] button.**
   - ◆ The system is automatically converted into the selected mode in two seconds even when the [OK] button is not pressed.
   - ◆ The Photo Capture screen appears.
3. **Press the [OK] button.**
   - ◆ It moves to Photo View mode.
4. **Press the [W] button.**
   - ◆ The Multi-play screen appears.
5. **Move the [W/T, ◀/▶] button to select the photo file you want to copy.**
6. **Press the [MENU] button. Move [W/T] button to select <Copy To> and press the [OK] button.**
   - ◆ If you select the Storage type 'External', the file is copied to 'Internal' and vice versa.
7. **Move the [ W/T] button to select the followings and press the [OK] button.**
   - ◆ **Selected**: Copy the selected photo file.
   - ◆ **All**: Copy all photo files.
   - ◆ **Cancel**: Cancel copying photo files.

Note

✤ If the Memory Card is not inserted, you cannot select <Copy To>.






# Photo (相片) 模式：選擇檔案選項

## *複製相片檔案*

可將相片檔案複製到內部或外部記憶體。

1. **向下移動 [電源/模式選擇器]以打開攝錄放影機。**
   - ◆ Video Record螢幕出現。
2. **再次向下移動 [電源/模式選擇器] 選擇 *Photo*模式並按 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - ◆ 即使未按 [OK] 按鈕，系統將在兩秒內自動轉換到選定的模式。
   - ◆ Photo Capture螢幕出現。
3. **按下 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - ◆ 移到Photo View模式。
4. **按下 [W] 按鈕。**
   - ◆ 多播放螢幕出現。
5. **移動 [W/T, ◀/▶] 按鈕，選擇希望複製的相片檔案。**
6. **按下 [MENU] 按鈕。移動 [W/T] 按鈕，選擇 <Copy To> 並按 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - ◆ 若選擇儲存類型爲 'External'，檔案將被複製到 'Internal'；反之亦然。
7. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕選擇下列選項並按 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - ◆ **Selected**：複製選定的相片檔案。
   - ◆ **All**：複製全部相片檔案。
   - ◆ **Cancel**：取消複製相片檔案。

附註

✤ 若未插入記憶卡，則無法選擇 <Copy To>。

ENGLISH

# Photo Mode : Selecting File Options

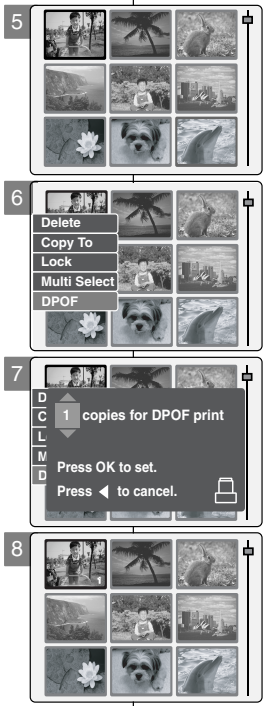
## *Setting DPOF (Digital Print Order Format) Function*

You can automatically print a photo file recorded on a Memory Card with a printer supporting DPOF.
Insert a memory card into the MULTI CARD slot.

1. **Move [POWER/MODE Selector] down to turn on the CAM.**
   - ◆ The Video Record screen appears.
2. **Move [POWER/MODE Selector] down again to select *Photo* mode and press the [OK] button.**
   - ◆ The system is automatically converted into the selected mode in two seconds even when the [OK] button is not pressed.
   - ◆ The Photo Capture screen appears.
3. **Press the [OK] button.**
   - ◆ It moves to Photo View mode.
4. **Press the [W] button.**
   - ◆ The Multi-play screen appears.
5. **Move the [W/T, ◀/▶] button to select the photo file you want to print.**
6. **Press the [MENU] button. Move [W/T] button to select <DPOF> and press the [OK] button.**
   - ◆ You can select <DPOF> only when you've selected Storage Type 'External'. (Refer to page 32.)
7. **Move the [W/T] button to select the number of copies you want to print and press the [OK] button.**
8. **Press the [MENU] button to finish setting.**

Notes

- ✤ Refer to page 120 for further details about printing DPOF files.
- ✤ You can set copies for DPOF print up to 30.




臺 灣

# Photo(相片)模式：選擇檔案選項

## *設定「DPOF 功能」(數位列印順序格式)*

使用支援 DPOF 功能的印表機可自動列印錄製在記憶卡上的相片檔案。
將記憶卡插入 MULTI CARD 插槽。

1. **向下移動 [電源/模式選擇器]以打開攝錄放影機。**
   - ◆ Video Record螢幕出現。
2. **再次向下移動 [電源/模式選擇器] 選擇 *Photo*模式並按 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - ◆ 即使未按 [OK] 按鈕，系統將在兩秒內自動轉換到選定的模式。
   - ◆ Photo Capture螢幕出現。
3. **按下 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - ◆ 移到Photo View模式。
4. **按下 [W] 按鈕。**
   - ◆ 多播放螢幕出現。
5. **移動 [W/T, ◀/▶] 按鈕，選擇希望列印的相片檔案。**
6. **按下 [MENU] 按鈕。移動 [W/T] 按鈕，選擇 <DPOF> 並按 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - ◆ 只有Én當選定 'External' 儲存類型時，才可選擇 <DPOF>。(請參閱第 32 頁)。
7. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕，選擇希望列印的副本數量並按 [OK] 按鈕。**
8. **按 [MENU] 按鈕完成設定。**

附註

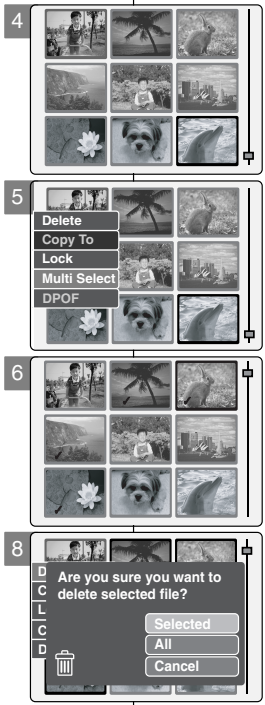
- ✤ 有關列印 DPOF 檔案的更多詳情，請參閱第 120 頁。
- ✤ 可將 DPOF 列印的副本最大數量設定爲30。

# Photo Mode : Selecting File Options

## *Setting Multi Selection*

You can set the multi photo files to delete, copy or lock at one time.

1. **Move [POWER/MODE Selector] down to turn on the CAM.**
   - The Video Record screen appears.
2. **Move [POWER/MODE Selector] down again to select *Photo* mode and press the [OK] button.**
   - The system is automatically converted into the selected mode in two seconds even when the [OK] button is not pressed.
   - The Photo Capture screen appears.
3. **Press the [OK] button.**
   - It moves to Photo View mode.
4. **Press the [W] button.**
   - The Multi-play screen appears.
5. **Press the [MENU] button. Move [W/T] button to select <Multi Select> and press the [OK] button.**
   - Use VOL + button to add selection, VOL - button to deselect the message appears.
     Press [OK] button to close the confirm message.
6. **Move the [W/T, ◀/▶] button to select desired setting, and press the VOL [+] or VOL [-] button.**
   - VOL [+]: The selected video file has the mark <✔>.
   - VOL [-]: When the mark <✔> disappears, the selection is canceled.
7. **Press the [MENU] button. Move [W/T] button to select <Delete>, <Copy To> or <Lock> and press the [OK] button.**
8. **Move the [ W/T] button to select the followings and press the [OK] button.**
   - **Selected**: The selected photo files are deleted, copied, or locked.
   - **All**: All photo files are deleted, copied, or locked.
   - **Cancel**: Cancel selecting photo files.




Notes

- The locked file can not be deleted.
- You can set Multi Selection in DPOF when using external memory.



# Photo(相片)模式：選擇檔案選項

## *設定多重選擇*

您可一次刪除、複製或鎖定多個相片檔案。

1. **向下移動 [電源/模式選擇器]以打開攝錄放影機。**
   - Video Record螢幕出現。
2. **再次向下移動 [電源/模式選擇器] 選擇 *Photo*模式並按 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - 即使未按 [OK] 按鈕，系統將在兩秒內自動轉換到選定的模式。
   - Photo Capture螢幕出現。
3. **按下 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - 移到Photo View模式。
4. **按下 [W] 按鈕。**
   - 多播放螢幕出現。
5. **按下 [MENU] 按鈕。移動 [W/T] 按鈕，選擇 <Multi Select> 並按下 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - Use VOL + button to add selection, VOL - button to deselect 擇出現的訊息。按 [OK] 按鈕關閉確認訊息。
6. **移動 [W/T, ◀/▶] 按鈕，選擇希望的設定並按 VOL [+] 或 VOL [-] 按鈕。**
   - VOL [+]：選定的視訊檔案有 <✔> 標記。
   - VOL [-]：當 <✔> 標記消失時，選擇已取消。
7. **按下 [MENU] 按鈕。移動 [W/T] 按鈕選擇 <Delete>、<Copy To> 或 <Lock> 並按 [OK] 按鈕。**
8. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕選擇下列選項並按 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - **Selected**：選定的相片檔案已被刪除、複製或鎖定。
   - **All**：全部相片檔案已被刪除、複製或鎖定。
   - **Cancel**：取消選擇相片檔案。

附註

- 無法刪除已鎖定的檔案。
- 使用外部記憶體時可以在 DPOF 下設定多重選擇。

# Photo Mode : Setting Various Functions

# Photo (相片) 模式：設定各種功能

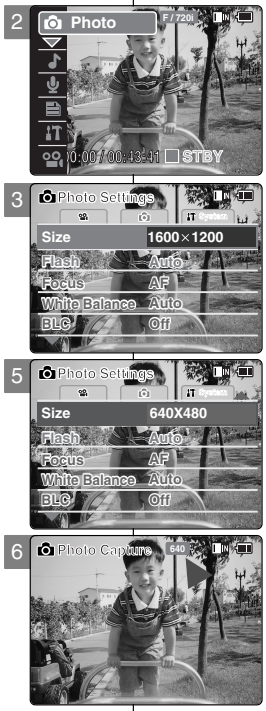
## *Setting the Photo file Size*

You can set the photo files size. The number of stored files varies depending on the Memory Card capacity and photo files size.

1. **Move [POWER/MODE Selector] down to turn on the CAM.**
   - ◆ The Video Record screen appears.
2. **Move [POWER/MODE Selector] down again to select *Photo* mode and press the [OK] button.**
   - ◆ The system is automatically converted into the selected mode in two seconds even when the [OK] button is not pressed.
   - ◆ The Photo Capture screen appears.
3. **Press the [MENU] button.**
4. **Move the [W/T] button to select <Size> and press the [▶] button.**
5. **Move the [W/T] button to select the desired setting and press the [OK] button.**
   - ◆ There are several photo file sizes, such as 2400X1800, 1600x1200, 1024x768 and 640x480.
6. **Press the [MENU] button to finish setting.**
   - ◆ The selected photo file size is displayed on the LCD monitor.

Notes

- ✤ If you select [◀] button in the menu, the previous menu appears.
- ✤ The size of 2400X1800 is created by Linear Interpolation, so the quality of the image would be worse than 4 Megapixel.




## *設定相片檔案大小*

可設定相片檔案大小。儲存檔案的數量將視記憶卡容量與相片檔案大小而定。

1. **向下移動 [電源/模式選擇器]以打開攝錄放影機。**
   - ◆ Video Record螢幕出現。
2. **再次向下移動 [電源/模式選擇器] 選擇 *Photo*模式並按 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - ◆ 即使未按 [OK] 按鈕，系統將在兩秒內自動轉換到選定的模式。
   - ◆ Photo Capture螢幕出現。
3. **按下 [MENU] 按鈕。**
4. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕選擇 <Size> 並按 [▶] 按鈕。**
5. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕選擇所要的設定並按 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - ◆ 有多種相片檔案大小，如 2400X1800、1600x1200、1024x768 以及 640x480。
6. **按 [MENU] 按鈕完成設定。**
   - ◆ 選定的相片檔案大小會在 LCD 顯示器上顯示。

附註

- ✤ 若選擇選單中的 [◀] 按鈕，將出現上一個選單。
- ✤ 2400X1800 大小採用線性插補法建立，因此影像品質低於 4 兆像素。

# Photo Mode : Setting Various Functions

# Photo (相片) 模式：設定各種功能

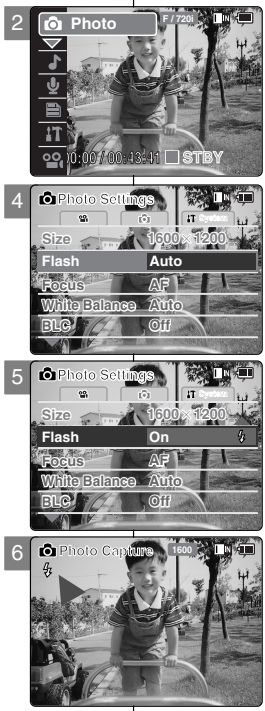
## *Setting the Flash*

The Flash only works in Photo mode and allows the user to take photographs in dark places such as during the night, shaded or dark areas and indoors.

1. **Move [POWER/MODE Selector] down to turn on the CAM.**
   - ◆ The Video Record screen appears.
2. **Move [POWER/MODE Selector] down again to select *Photo* mode and press the [OK] button.**
   - ◆ The system is automatically converted into the selected mode in two seconds even when the [OK] button is not pressed.
   - ◆ The Photo Capture screen appears.
3. **Press the [MENU] button.**
4. **Move the [W/T] button to select <Flash> and press the [▶] button.**
5. **Move the [W/T] button to select the desired setting and press the [OK] button.**
   - ◆ **Auto**: Set the flash automatically.
   - ◆ **On( )**: Turn on the flash.
   - ◆ **Off( )**: Turn off the flash.
6. **Press the [MENU] button to finish setting.**
   - ◆ The icon of selected function is displayed.
   - ◆ If you select <Auto>, no icon is displayed.

Notes

- ✤ If you select [◀] button in the menu, the previous menu appears.
- ✤ If the battery is low, the flash will not operate automatically.




## *設定閃光燈*

僅在相片模式下使用閃光燈，允許使用者在暗光環境拍攝照片，如晚上、光線黯淡的區域以及室內。

1. **向下移動 [電源/模式選擇器]以打開攝錄放影機。**
   - ◆ Video Record螢幕出現。
2. **再次向下移動 [電源/模式選擇器] 選擇 *Photo*模式並按下 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - ◆ 即使未按 [OK] 按鈕，系統將在兩秒內自動轉換到選定的模式。
   - ◆ Photo Capture螢幕出現。
3. **按下 [MENU] 按鈕。**
4. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕，選擇 <Flash> 並按下 [▶] 按鈕。**
5. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕選擇所要的設定並按下 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - ◆ **Auto**：自動設定散光燈。
   - ◆ **On( )**：開啓散光燈。
   - ◆ **Off( )**：關閉散光燈。
6. **按 [MENU] 按鈕完成設定。**
   - ◆ 顯示所選功能的圖示。
   - ◆ 若選擇 <Auto>，則不顯示任何圖示。

附註

- ✤ 若選擇選單中的 [◀] 按鈕，將出現上一個選單。
- ✤ 若電池電量過低，閃光燈將無法自動操作。

# Photo Mode : Setting Various Functions

# Photo(相片)模式：設定各種功能

## *Setting the Focus*

You can set the focus depending on the subject or the environment.
In most situations, you can record the best photo using AF(Auto Focus).

1. **Move [POWER/MODE Selector] down to turn on the CAM.**
   - The Video Record screen appears.
2. **Move [POWER/MODE Selector] down again to select *Photo* mode and press the [OK] button.**
   - The system is automatically converted into the selected mode in two seconds even when the [OK] button is not pressed.
   - The Photo Capture screen appears.
3. **Press the [MENU] button.**
4. **Move the [W/T] button to select <Focus> and press the [▶] button.**
5. **Move the [W/T] button to select the desired setting and press the [OK] button.**
   - **AF**: Set the focus automatically.
   - **MF( )**: Set the focus manually.
6. **Press the [MENU] button to finish setting.**
   - The icon of selected function is displayed.
   - If you select <AF>, no icon is displayed.

### Manual Focus

**Adjust the focus using MF [ + ] / [ - ] button to zoom in or out manually.**

- When a picture contains object that are both close and far away from the CAM.
- When a person is enveloped in fog or surrounded by snow.

Notes

- ✤ If you select [◀] button in the menu, the previous menu appears.
- ✤ Changes in the set-up made in the Video mode are all retained in the Photo mode.
- ✤ The focus is set to AF mode automatically when the CAM is turned off.

## *設定焦距*

根據目標或環境設定焦距。
在大多數情況，使用 AF(自動對焦)可錄製最佳的相片。

1. **向下移動 [電源/模式選擇器]以打開攝錄放影機。**
   - Video Record螢幕出現。
2. **再次向下移動 [電源/模式選擇器] 選擇 *Photo*模式並按 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - 即使未按 [OK] 按鈕，系統將在兩秒內自動轉換到選定的模式。
   - Photo Capture螢幕出現。
3. **按下 [MENU] 按鈕。**
4. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕，選擇 <Focus> 並按 [▶] 按鈕。**
5. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕選擇所要的設定並按 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - **AF**：自動設定焦距。
   - **MF( )**：手動設定焦距。
6. **按 [MENU] 按鈕完成設定。**
   - 顯示所選功能的圖示。
   - 若選擇 <AF>，則不顯示任何圖示。

### 手動對焦

**使用 MF [+] / [- ] 按鈕調整焦距以手動放大或縮小。**

- 當圖片同時包含距離攝錄放影機較近與較遠的物體時。
- 當人物被大霧或大雪包圍時。

附註

- ✤ 若選擇選單中的 [◀] 按鈕，將出現上一個選單。
- ✤ Video模式的設定變更將保留在 Photo模式下。
- ✤ 當關閉攝錄放影機時，焦距自動設定爲 AF模式。

# Photo Mode : Setting Various Functions

# Photo (相片) 模式：設定各種功能

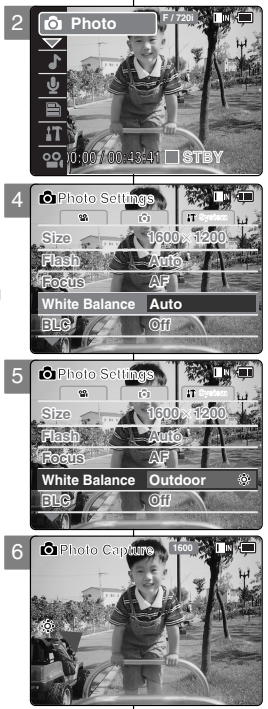
## *Setting the White Balance*

The White Balance may vary depending on the lighting conditions.
The White Balance is used to preserve natural colors under different lighting conditions.

1. **Move [POWER/MODE Selector] down to turn on the CAM.**
   - The Video Record screen appears.
2. **Move [POWER/MODE Selector] down again to select *Photo* mode and press the [OK] button.**
   - The system is automatically converted into the selected mode in two seconds even when the [OK] button is not pressed.
   - The Photo Capture screen appears.
3. **Press the [MENU] button.**
4. **Move the [W/T] button to select <White Balance> and press the [▶] button.**
5. **Move the [W/T] button to select the desired setting and press the [OK] button.**
   - **Auto**: Adjust the color depending on the condition automatically.
   - **Hold( )**: Record with first selected color without adjusting color.
   - **Outdoor( )**: Record with the balanced light. (Natural light)
   - **Indoor( )**: Record with the balanced light. (Glow lamp, light in the studio or video light)
6. **Press the [MENU] button to finish setting.**
   - The icon of selected function is displayed.
   - If you select <Auto>, no icon is displayed.

Notes

- ✤ If you select [◀] button in the menu, the previous menu appears.
- ✤ Changes in the set-up made in the Video mode are all retained in the Photo mode.




## *設定白平衡*

白平衡可能因光線條件而異。
白平衡用於保持不同光線條件下的自然色彩。

1. **向下移動 [電源/模式選擇器]以打開攝錄放影機。**
   - Video Record螢幕出現。
2. **再次向下移動 [電源/模式選擇器] 選擇 *Photo*模式並按 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - 即使未按 [OK] 按鈕，系統將在兩秒內自動轉換到選定的模式。
   - Photo Capture螢幕出現。
3. **按下 [MENU] 按鈕。**
4. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕選擇 <White Balance> 並按 [▶] 按鈕。**
5. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕選擇所要的設定並按 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - **Auto**：根據條件自動調整顏色。
   - **Hold( )**：使用最初選擇顏色(不需調整顏色)錄製。
   - **Outdoor( )**：使用平衡光錄製。(自然光)
   - **Indoor( )**：使用平衡光錄製。(熾熱燈、影棚內燈光或錄影燈光)
6. **按 [MENU] 按鈕完成設定。**
   - 顯示所選功能的圖示。
   - 若選擇 <Auto>，則不顯示任何圖示。

附註

- ✤ 若選擇選單中的 [◀] 按鈕，將出現上一個選單。
- ✤ Video (視訊) 模式的設定變更將保留在 Photo (相片) 模式下。

# Photo Mode : Setting Various Functions

# Photo(相片)模式：設定各種功能

## *Setting the BLC (Backlight Compensation)*

The Backlight Compensation function helps to make the subject brighter when the subject is in front of a window or the subject is too dark to distinguish.
You can use this function when using the CAM in the bright backgrounds including snow scenes.

1. **Move [POWER/MODE Selector] down to turn on the CAM.**
   - The Video Record screen appears.
2. **Move [POWER/MODE Selector] down again to select *Photo* mode and press the [OK] button.**
   - The system is automatically converted into the selected mode in two seconds even when the [OK] button is not pressed.
   - The Photo Capture screen appears.
3. **Press the [MENU] button.**
4. **Move the [W/T] button to select <BLC> and press the [▶] button.**
5. **Move the [W/T] button to select the desired setting and press the [OK] button.**
   - **Off**: Cancel the BLC function.
   - **On( BLC )**: Set the BLC function.
6. **Press the [MENU] button to finish setting.**
   - < BLC > is displayed.
   - If you select <Off>, < BLC > is not displayed.

Notes

- If you select [◀] button in the menu, the previous menu appears.
- Changes in the set-up made in the Video mode are all retained in the Photo mode.
- The BLC is set to Off when the CAM is turned off.

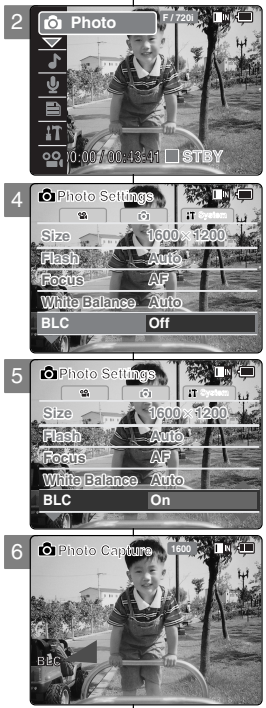
## *設定 BLC(背光補償)*

當目標位於視窗之前或目標太暗而無法分辨時，背光補償功能幫助提高目標亮度。
當在包括雪景的明亮場景中使用攝錄放影機時，可以使用此項功能。

1. **向下移動 [電源/模式選擇器]以打開攝錄放影機。**
   - Video Record螢幕出現。
2. **再次向下移動 [電源/模式選擇器] 選擇 *Photo* 模式並按 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - 即使未按 [OK] 按鈕，系統將在兩秒內自動轉換到選定的模式。
   - Photo Capture螢幕出現。
3. **按下 [MENU] 按鈕。**
4. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕選擇 <BLC> 並按 [▶] 按鈕。**
5. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕選擇所要的設定並按 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - **Off**: 取消 BLC功能。
   - **On( BLC )**：設定 BLC功能。
6. **按 [MENU] 按鈕完成設定。**
   - 顯示< BLC >。
   - 若選擇 <Off>，則不顯示 < BLC >。

附註

- 若選擇選單中的 [◀] 按鈕，將出現上一個選單。
- Video(視訊)模式的設定變更將保留在 Photo(相片)模式下。
- 當關閉攝錄放影機後，BLC將被設定爲 Off。



# Photo Mode : Setting Various Functions

# Photo (相片) 模式：設定各種功能

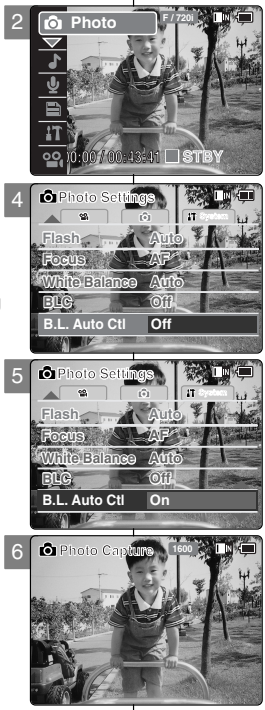
## *Setting the Backlight Auto Control*

This function enables to save power consumption by controlling the brightness of LCD monitor automatically outdoors.

1. **Move [POWER/MODE Selector] down to turn on the CAM.**
   - ◆ The Video Record screen appears.
2. **Move [POWER/MODE Selector] down again to select *Photo* mode and press the [OK] button.**
   - ◆ The system is automatically converted into the selected mode in two seconds even when the [OK] button is not pressed.
   - ◆ The Photo Capture screen appears.
3. **Press the [MENU] button.**
4. **Move the [W/T] button to select <B.L. Auto Ctl> and press the [▶] button.**
5. **Move the [W/T] button to select the desired setting and press the [OK] button.**
   - ◆ **Off**: Cancel the B.L. Auto Ctl function.
   - ◆ **On**: Set the B.L. Auto Ctl function.
     When using Backlight Auto Control function in the bright background outdoors, you can prevent unnecessary battery power consumption.
6. **Press the [MENU] button to finish setting.**

Notes

- ✤ If you select [◀] button in the menu, the previous menu appears.
- ✤ The captured photo file is not affected by Backlight Auto Control function.
- ✤ Changes in the set-up made in the Video mode are all retained in the Photo mode.
- ✤ If you set Backlight Auto Control function to On, the LCD monitor looks the same as an ordinary LCD monitor in bright lighting and sunlight outdoors.




## *設定背光自動控制*

此功能在室外通過自動控制 LCD 顯示器的亮度以省電。

1. **向下移動 [電源/模式選擇器]以打開攝錄放影機。**
   - ◆ Video Record螢幕出現。
2. **再次向下移動 [電源/模式選擇器] 選擇 *Photo*模式並按 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - ◆ 即使未按 [OK] 按鈕，系統將在兩秒內自動轉換到選定的模式。
   - ◆ Photo Capture螢幕出現。
3. **按下 [MENU] 按鈕。**
4. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕選擇 <B.L. Auto Ctl> 並按 [▶] 按鈕。**
5. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕選擇所要的設定並按 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - ◆ **Off**：取消背光自動控制功能。
   - ◆ **On**：設定背光自動控制功能。於室外明亮背景使用背光自動控制，可防止不必要的電能損耗。
6. **按 [MENU] 按鈕完成設定。**

附註

- ✤ 若選擇選單中的 [◀] 按鈕，將出現上一個選單。
- ✤ 所拍攝的相片檔案不會受到背光自動功能的影響。
- ✤ Video (視訊) 模式的設定變更將保留在 Photo (相片) 模式下。
- ✤ 若將背光自動控制功能設定爲開啓，在室外明亮光線以及陽光充足的環境下，LCD 顯示器與普通的 LCD 顯示器外觀相同。

# 3 MP3 Mode/Voice Recorder Mode/Using File Browser

## MP3 Mode


**Storing Music in the CAM** ..... 73
Copying Music files to the CAM ..... 73
**Playing** ..... 74
Playing Music files ..... 74
**Selecting File Options** ..... 75
Setting Repeat Play ..... 75
Deleting Music files ..... 76
Locking Music files ..... 77
Copying Music files ..... 78
Setting Random play ..... 79


## Voice Recorder Mode


**Recording** ..... 80
Recording Voice ..... 80
**Playing** ..... 81
Playing Voice files ..... 81
**Selecting File Options** ..... 82
Deleting Voice files ..... 82
Locking Voice files ..... 83
Copying Voice files ..... 84


## Using File Browser


Deleting Files or Folders ..... 85
Locking Files ..... 86
Copying Files or Folders ..... 87
Viewing File Information ..... 88






# 3 MP3 模式/錄音機模式/使用檔案瀏覽器

## MP3 模式


**在攝錄放影機中儲存音樂** ..... 73
將音樂檔案複製到攝錄放影機 ..... 73
**播放** ..... 74
播放音樂檔案 ..... 74
**選擇檔案選項** ..... 75
設定「重複播放」 ..... 75
刪除音樂檔案 ..... 76
鎖定音樂檔案 ..... 77
複製音樂檔案 ..... 78
設定「隨機播放」 ..... 79


## Voice Recorder (錄音機) 模式


**錄製** ..... 80
錄音 ..... 80
**播放** ..... 81
播放語音檔案 ..... 81
**選擇檔案選項** ..... 82
刪除語音檔案 ..... 82
鎖定語音檔案 ..... 83
複製語音檔案 ..... 84


## 使用檔案瀏覽器

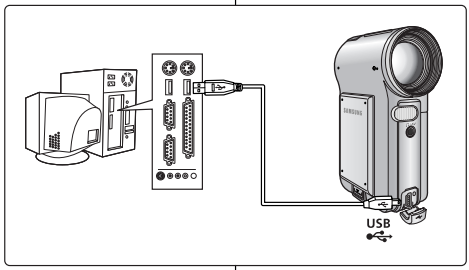

刪除檔案或資料夾 ..... 85
鎖定檔案 ..... 86
複製檔案或資料夾 ..... 87
檢視檔案資訊 ..... 88

ENGLISH

# MP3 Mode : Storing Music in the CAM

## *Copying Music files to the CAM*

You can transfer music files from your PC to the internal memory, SD, MMC, Memory Stick or Memory Stick Pro. For copying music files, the CAM must be connected to your PC with the USB cable. You can also transfer music files from Memory card to CAM directly.




1. **Connect the CAM to a PC with the USB cable.** (Refer to page 106)
   - ◆ Your computer recognizes this device and the symbol for removable drive will appear in 'My Computer'.
2. **Move [POWER/MODE Selector] down turn on the CAM.**
   - ◆ The USB Mode screen appears.
3. **Move the [W/T] button to select <Mass Storage> and press the [OK] button.**
4. **Double-click the new removable drive to open.**
5. **Select the MP3 folder and double-click to enter.**
6. **Copy the MP3 file you want from PC to the CAM.**
   - ◆ Refer to the folder structure on page 29 for copying MP3 files.

### Disconnecting USB Connection

After completing the data transfer, you must disconnect the cable in the following way.

1. Select the removable disk icon and click the right mouse button to select 'Safely Remove Hardware'.
2. Select 'Stop' and disconnect the USB cable when the pop-up screen disappears.

Notes

- ✤ The way of transferring, playing with a Memory Card is same as that of internal memory.
- ✤ If the CAM does not recognize the USB device when the USB cable is connected to USB Port on the front panel of the PC, connect the USB cable to USB Port on the rear panel of the PC.

臺 灣

# MP3 模式：在攝錄放影機中儲存音樂

## *將音樂檔案複製到攝錄放影機*

您可將音樂檔案從電腦傳輸到內部記憶體、SD、MMC、Memory Stick 或 Memory Stick Pro。要複製音樂檔案，必須通過 USB 纜線將攝錄放影機連接到電腦。亦可將音樂檔案從記憶卡直接傳輸到攝錄放影機。

1. **使用 USB 纜線將攝錄放影機連接到電腦。(請參閱第 106 頁)**
   - ◆ 您的電腦可識別此裝置，並且可卸式光碟機的標誌將出現在「我的電腦」中。
2. **向下移動[電源/模式選擇器]打開攝錄放影機。**
   - ◆ USB 模式螢幕將會出現。
3. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕選擇 <Mass Storage> 並按 [OK] 按鈕。**
4. **按兩下新的可卸式磁碟機以開啓。**
5. **選擇 MP3 資料夾並按兩下以進入。**
6. **將您希望的 MP3 檔案從電腦複製到攝錄放影機。**
   - ◆ 有關複製Én MP3 檔案的詳情，請參閱第 29 頁的資料夾結構。

### 斷開 USB 連接。

完成資料傳輸後，必須以下列方式斷開纜線。

1. 選擇可卸式磁碟圖示並按滑鼠右鍵選擇「安全移除硬體」。
2. 當彈出螢幕消失後，選擇「停止」並斷開 USB 纜線。

附註

- ✤ 使用記憶卡傳輸及播放的方式與內部記憶體相同。
- ✤ 若當 USB 纜線連接到 PC 前面板的 USB 連接埠時，攝錄放影機不能識別 USB 裝置，則將 USB 纜線連接到 PC 後面板的 USB 連接埠。

ENGLISH

# MP3 Mode : Playing

## *Playing Music files*

You can hear the music file in internal memory or external memory (Memory Card).

1. **Connect the earphones to the CAM.**
   - ◆ You can also hear the music from the Built-in speaker without the earphones.
2. **Move [POWER/MODE Selector] down to turn on the CAM.**
   - ◆ The Video Record screen appears.
3. **Move [POWER/MODE Selector] down again to select *MP3* mode and press the [OK] button.**
   - ◆ The system is automatically converted into the selected mode in two seconds even when the [OK] button is not pressed.
   - ◆ The music list appears.
4. **Move the [W/T] button to find the music you want to hear and press the [OK] button.**
   - ◆ The selected music is played.
5. **Press the [OK] button again to stop hearing music.**
   - ◆ Each time you press the [OK] button, play or pause is selected repeatedly.

### The use of [◀/▶] button

- ✤ **Press the [◀] button**
  Within 2 seconds after starting playback - Previous file plays.
  2 seconds after starting playback - Current file starts again.
- ✤ **Press the [▶] button**
  The next file appears.

Notes

- ✤ '----' is displayed depending on the title of MP3 file.
- ✤ In MP3 playback mode, a file name may not be displayed correctly. In this case, rename the file name using English characters only.

臺 灣

# MP3 模式：播放

## *播放音樂檔案*

您可通過內部記憶體或外部記憶體(記憶卡)聆聽音樂檔案。

1. **將耳機連接到攝錄放影機。**
   - ◆ 沒有耳機時，您也可通過內建式喇叭聆聽音樂。
2. **向下移動 [電源/模式選擇器]以打開攝錄放影機。**
   - ◆ Video Record螢幕出現。
3. **再次向下移動 [電源/模式選擇器] 選擇 *MP3* 模式並按 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - ◆ 即使未按 [OK] 按鈕，系統將在兩秒內自動轉換到選定的模式。
   - ◆ 音樂清單出現。
4. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕，查找希望聆聽的音樂並按 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - ◆ 將會播放選定的檔案。
5. **再按 [OK] 按鈕可停止聆聽音樂。**
   - ◆ 每次按 [OK] 按鈕時，將重複選定播放或暫停。

### [◀/▶] 按鈕的使用

- ✤ **按 [◀] 按鈕**
  開始播放後 2 秒種內 - 播放上一個檔案。
  開始播放 2 秒種後 - 當前檔案再次開始播放。
- ✤ **按 [▶] 按鈕**
  下一個檔案出現。

附註

- ✤ 視 MP3 檔案的標題而定來顯示 **---- '。
- ✤ 在 MP3 播放模式下，檔案名稱可能不會正確顯示。在這種情況下，使用英文字元重新命名檔案。

ENGLISH

# MP3 Mode : Selecting File Options

## *Setting Repeat Play*

You can play the only one or all music repeatedly.

1. **Connect the earphones to the CAM.**
   - ◆ You can also hear the music from the Built-in speaker without the earphones.
2. **Move [POWER/MODE Selector] down to turn on the CAM.**
   - ◆ The Video Record screen appears.
3. **Move [POWER/MODE Selector] down again to select *MP3* mode and press the [OK] button.**
   - ◆ The system is automatically converted into the selected mode in two seconds even when the [OK] button is not pressed.
   - ◆ The music list appears.
4. **Move the [W/T] button to select an MP3 file to repeat.**
5. **Press the [MENU] button. Move the [W/T] button to select <Repeat > and press the [OK] button.**
6. **Move the [W/T] button to select desired setting and press the [OK] button.**
   - ◆ **No**: Cancel the Repeat Play function.
   - ◆ **One**: One file is repeated.
   - ◆ **All**: All files are repeated.
7. **Press the [MENU] button to finish setting.**
   - ◆ The icon of the selected Repeat Play setting is displayed on the LCD monitor.
     If you select <No>, no icon is displayed.

Note

✤ If you select [◀] button in the menu, the previous menu appears.

臺 灣

# MP3 模式：選擇檔案選項

## *設定「重複播放」*

您可以重複播放一個或全部音樂。

1. **將耳機連接到攝錄放影機。**
   - ◆ 沒有耳機時，您也可通過內建式喇叭聆聽音樂。
2. **向下移動 [電源/模式選擇器]以打開攝錄放影機。**
   - ◆ Video Record螢幕出現。
3. **再次向下移動 [電源/模式選擇器] 選擇 *MP3* 模式並按 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - ◆ 即使未按 [OK] 按鈕，系統將在兩秒內自動轉換到選定的模式。
   - ◆ 音樂清單出現。
4. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕選擇需要重複播放的 MP3 檔案。**
5. **按下 [MENU] 按鈕。移動 [W/T] 按鈕，選擇 <Repeat> 並按 [OK] 按鈕。**
6. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕選擇所要的設定並按 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - ◆ **No**：取消「重複播放」功能。
   - ◆ **One**：重複播放一個檔案。
   - ◆ **All**：重複播放全部檔案。
7. **按 [MENU] 按鈕完成設定。**
   - ◆ 選定的「重複播放」設定圖示會在 LCD 顯示器上顯示。
     若選擇 <No>，則不顯示任何圖示。

附註

✤ 若選擇選單中的 [◀] 按鈕，將出現上一個選單。

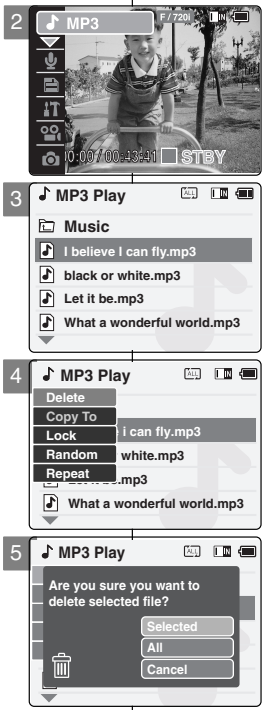
ENGLISH

# MP3 Mode : Selecting File Options

## *Deleting Music files*

You can delete the music file you want.

1. **Move [POWER/MODE Selector] down to turn on the CAM.**
   - The Video Record screen appears.
2. **Move [POWER/MODE Selector] down again to select *MP3* mode and press the [OK] button.**
   - The system is automatically converted into the selected mode in two seconds even when the [OK] button is not pressed.
   - The music list appears.
3. **Move the [W/T] button to select a MP3 file you want to delete.**
4. **Press the [MENU] button. Move the [W/T] button to select <Delete> and press the [OK] button.**
5. **Move the [W/T] button to select the followings and press the [OK] button.**
   - **Selected**: The selected music file is deleted.
   - **All**: All music files are deleted.
   - **Cancel**: Cancel deleting music files.




Notes

- If you select [◀] button in the menu, the previous menu appears.
- The locked file can not be deleted.



臺 灣

# MP3 模式：選擇檔案選項

## *刪除音樂檔案*

可刪除希望的音樂檔案。

1. **向下移動 [電源/模式選擇器]以打開攝錄放影機。**
   - Video Record螢幕出現。
2. **再次向下移動 [電源/模式選擇器] 選擇 *MP3* 模式並按 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - 即使未按 [OK] 按鈕，系統將在兩秒內自動轉換到選定的模式。
   - 音樂清單出現。
3. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕，選擇希望刪除的 MP3 檔案。**
4. **按下 [MENU] 按鈕。移動 [W/T] 按鈕，選擇 <Delete> 並按下 [OK] 按鈕。**
5. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕選擇下列選項並按 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - **Selected**：已刪除選定的音樂檔案。
   - **All**：已刪除全部音樂檔案。
   - **Cancel**：取消刪除音樂檔案。

附註

- 若選擇選單中的 [◀] 按鈕，將出現上一個選單。
- 無法刪除已鎖定的檔案。

ENGLISH

# MP3 Mode : Selecting File Options

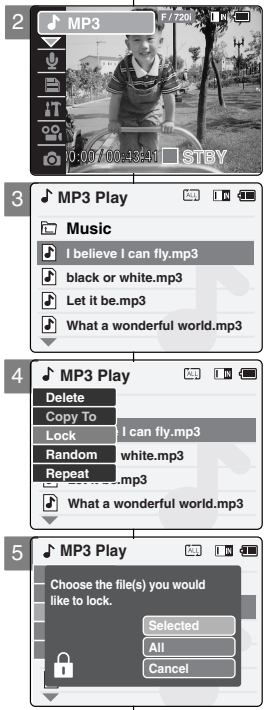
## *Locking Music files*

You can lock the important music file not to be deleted.

1. **Move [POWER/MODE Selector] down to turn on the CAM.**
   - ◆ The Video Record screen appears.
2. **Move [POWER/MODE Selector] down again to select *MP3* mode and press the [OK] button.**
   - ◆ The system is automatically converted into the selected mode in two seconds even when the [OK] button is not pressed.
   - ◆ The music list appears.
3. **Move the [W/T] button to select a MP3 file you want to lock.**
4. **Press the [MENU] button.**
   **Move the [W/T] button to select <Lock> and press the [OK] button.**
5. **Move the [W/T] button to select the followings and press the [OK] button.**
   - ◆ **Selected**: The selected music file is locked.
   - ◆ **All**: All music files are locked.
   - ◆ **Cancel**: Cancel locking music files.

Notes

- ✤ If you select [◀] button in the menu, the previous menu appears.
- ✤ The < 🔒 > icon is displayed on the locked file.




臺 灣

# MP3 模式：選擇檔案選項

## *鎖定音樂檔案*

可鎖定重要的音樂檔案以避免被刪除。

1. **向下移動 [電源/模式選擇器]以打開攝錄放影機。**
   - ◆ Video Record螢幕出現。
2. **再次向下移動 [電源/模式選擇器] 選擇 *MP3* 模式並按 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - ◆ 即使未按 [OK] 按鈕，系統將在兩秒內自動轉換到選定的模式。
   - ◆ 音樂清單出現。
3. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕，選擇希望鎖定的 MP3 檔案。**
4. **按下 [MENU] 按鈕。**
   **移動 [W/T] 按鈕選擇 <Lock> 並按 [OK] 按鈕。**
5. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕選擇下列選項並按 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - ◆ **Selected**：已鎖定選定的音樂檔案。
   - ◆ **All**：已鎖定全部音樂檔案。
   - ◆ **Cancel**：取消鎖定音樂檔案。

附註

- ✤ 若選擇選單中的 [◀] 按鈕，將出現上一個選單。
- ✤ 已鎖定的檔案上顯示 < 🔒 > 圖示。

# MP3 Mode : Selecting File Options

## *Copying Music files*

You can copy the music file to the internal or external memory.

1. **Move [POWER/MODE Selector] down to turn on the CAM.**
   - The Video Record screen appears.
2. **Move [POWER/MODE Selector] down again to select *MP3* mode and press the [OK] button.**
   - The system is automatically converted into the selected mode in two seconds even when the [OK] button is not pressed.
   - The music list appears.
3. **Move the [W/T] button to select a MP3 file you want to copy.**
4. **Press the [MENU] button. Move the [W/T] button to select <Copy To> and press the [OK] button.**
   - If you selected the Storage type 'External', the file is copied to 'Internal' and vice versa.
5. **Move the [W/T] button to select the followings and press the [OK] button.**
   - **Selected**: Copy the selected music file.
   - **All**: Copy all music files.
   - **Cancel**: Cancel copying music files.

Notes

- ✤ If you select [◀] button in the menu, the previous menu appears.
- ✤ When copying, make sure to check the Storage Type. (Refer to page 32)
- ✤ If the Memory Card is not inserted, you cannot select <Copy To>.

# MP3 模式：選擇檔案選項

## *複製音樂檔案*

可將音樂檔案複製到內部或外部記憶體。

1. **向下移動 [電源/模式選擇器]以打開攝錄放影機。**
   - Video Record螢幕出現。
2. **再次向下移動 [電源/模式選擇器] 選擇 *MP3* 模式並按 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - 即使未按 [OK] 按鈕，系統將在兩秒內自動轉換到選定的模式。
   - 音樂清單出現。
3. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕，選擇希望複製的 MP3 檔案。**
4. **按下 [MENU] 按鈕。移動 [W/T] 按鈕選擇 <Copy To> 並按 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - 若選擇 'External' 儲存類型，檔案將被複製到 'Internal'；反之亦然。
5. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕選擇下列選項並按 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - **Selected**：複製選定的音樂檔案。
   - **All**：複製全部音樂檔案。
   - **Cancel**：取消複製音樂檔案。

附註

- ✤ 若選擇選單中的 [◀] 按鈕，將出現上一個選單。
- ✤ 複製時，請確保檢查儲存類型。(請參閱第 32 頁)
- ✤ 若未插入記憶卡，則無法選擇 <Copy To>。

ENGLISH

# MP3 Mode : Selecting File Options

## *Setting Random Play*

You can play the music files at random.

1. **Move [POWER/MODE Selector] down to turn on the CAM.**
   - The Video Record screen appears.
2. **Move [POWER/MODE Selector] down again to select *MP3* mode and press the [OK] button.**
   - The system is automatically converted into the selected mode in two seconds even when the [OK] button is not pressed.
   - The music list appears.
3. **Press the [MENU] button.**
   **Move the [W/T] button to select <Random> and press the [OK] button.**
4. **Move the [W/T] button to select the desired setting, and press the [OK] button.**
   - **Yes:** Set the Random Play Function.
   - **No:** Cancel the Random Play Function.

臺 灣

# MP3 模式：選擇檔案選項

## *設定「隨機播放」*

您可以隨機播放音樂檔案。

1. **向下移動 [電源/模式選擇器]以打開攝錄放影機。**
   - Video Record螢幕出現。
2. **再次向下移動 [電源/模式選擇器] 選擇 *MP3* 模式並按 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - 即使未按 [OK] 按鈕，系統將在兩秒內自動轉換到選定的模式。
   - 音樂清單出現。
3. **按下 [MENU] 按鈕。**
   **移動 [W/T] 按鈕，選擇 <Random> 並按 [OK] 按鈕。**
4. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕，選擇希望的設定並按 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - **Yes**：設定「隨機播放功能」。
   - **No**：取消「隨機播放功能」。

# Voice Recorder Mode : Recording

## *Recording Voice*

You can record voice using the built-in microphone in the CAM.

1. **Move [POWER/MODE Selector] down to turn on the CAM.**
   - ◆ The Video Record screen appears.
2. **Move [POWER/MODE Selector] down again to select *Voice Recorder* mode and press the [OK] button.**
   - ◆ The system is automatically converted into the selected mode in two seconds even when the [OK] button is not pressed.
   - ◆ The Voice Record screen appears.
3. **Press the [Record/Stop] button to record voice.**
   - ◆ The elapsed time and <● REC> is displayed. It starts recording.
4. **Press the [Record/Stop] button to stop recording voice.**
   - ◆ <■ STBY> is displayed and it stops recording.

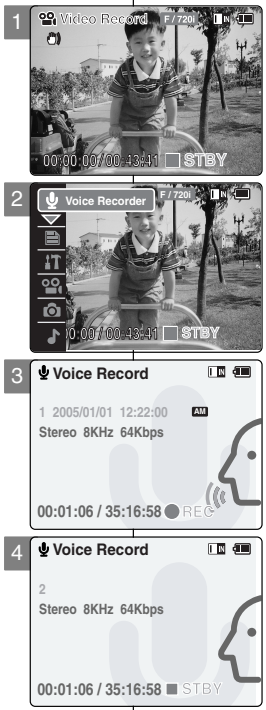


# Voice Recorder(錄音機)模式：錄製

## *錄音*

您可以通過攝錄放影機的內建麥克風錄製語音。

1. **向下移動 [電源/模式選擇器]以打開攝錄放影機。**
   - ◆ Video Record螢幕出現。
2. **再次向下移動 [電源/模式選擇器] 選擇 *Voice Recorder* 模式並按 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - ◆ 即使未按 [OK] 按鈕，系統將在兩秒內自動轉換到選定的模式。
   - ◆ Voice Record(錄音)螢幕出現。
3. **按下 [錄音/停止] 按鈕錄音。**
   - ◆ 顯示經過時間與 <● REC>。開始錄音。
4. **按下 [錄音/停止] 按鈕停止錄音。**
   - ◆ 顯示 <■ STBY> 並停止錄音。



ENGLISH

# Voice Recorder Mode : Playing

## *Playing Voice files*

You can hear the voice file using the built-in speaker or connecting earphones.

1. **Move [POWER/MODE Selector] down to turn on the CAM.**
   - ◆ The Video Record screen appears.
2. **Move [POWER/MODE Selector] down again to select *Voice Recorder* mode and press the [OK] button.**
   - ◆ The system is automatically converted into the selected mode in two seconds even when the [OK] button is not pressed.
   - ◆ The Voice Record screen appears.
3. **Press the [OK] button.**
   - ◆ The voice file list appears.
4. **Move the [W/T] button to select a voice file you want to play.**
5. **Press the [OK] button to play the recorded voice.**
   - ◆ Press the [OK] button to pause playing.

**The button you use when playing the recorded voice file**

[OK] button: Play or pause the voice file
[◀] button : Reverse searching / Move to previous file
[▶] button : Forward searching / Move to next file

臺 灣

# Voice Recorder(錄音機)模式：播放

## *播放語音檔案*

使用內建喇叭或連接耳機，可以聆聽語音檔案。

1. **向下移動 [電源/模式選擇器]以打開攝錄放影機。**
   - ◆ Video Record螢幕出現。
2. **再次向下移動 [電源/模式選擇器] 選擇 *Voice Recorder* 模式並按 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - ◆ 即使未按 [OK] 按鈕，系統將在兩秒內自動轉換到選定的模式。
   - ◆ Voice Record螢幕出現。
3. **按下 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - ◆ 語音檔案清單出現。
4. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕，選擇希望播放的語音檔案。**
5. **按下 [OK] 按鈕播放已錄製的語音。**
   - ◆ 按下 [OK] 按鈕暫停播放。

**播放錄製的語音檔案時使用的按鈕**

[OK] 按鈕：播放或暫停語音檔案
[◀] 按鈕：反向搜尋/移到上一個檔案
[▶] 按鈕：正向搜尋/移到下一個檔案

# ENGLISH Voice Recorder Mode : Selecting File Options

## *Deleting Voice files*

You can delete voice files you want.

1. **Move [POWER/MODE Selector] down to turn on the CAM.**
   - ◆ The Video Record screen appears.
2. **Move [POWER/MODE Selector] down again to select *Voice Recorder* mode and press the [OK] button.**
   - ◆ The system is automatically converted into the selected mode in two seconds even when the [OK] button is not pressed.
   - ◆ The Voice Record screen appears.
3. **Press the [OK] button.**
   - ◆ The voice file list appears.
4. **Move the [W/T] button to select a voice file you want to delete.**
5. **Press the [MENU] button.**
   **Move the [W/T] button to select <Delete> and press the [OK] button.**
6. **Move the [W/T] button to select the followings and press the [OK] button.**
   - ◆ **Selected**: The selected voice file is deleted.
   - ◆ **All**: All voice files are deleted.
   - ◆ **Cancel**: Cancel deleting voice files.

Notes

- ✤ If you select [◀] button in the menu, the previous menu appears.
- ✤ The locked file can not be deleted.

# Voice Recorder(錄音機)模式：選擇檔案選項 臺灣

## *刪除語音檔案*

可刪除希望的語音檔案。

1. **向下移動 [電源/模式選擇器]以打開攝錄放影機。**
   - ◆ Video Record螢幕出現。
2. **再次向下移動 [電源/模式選擇器] 選擇 *Voice Recorder* 模式並按 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - ◆ 即使未按 [OK] 按鈕，系統將在兩秒內自動轉換到選定的模式。
   - ◆ Voice Record螢幕出現。
3. **按下 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - ◆ 語音檔案清單出現。
4. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕，選擇希望刪除的語音檔案。**
5. **按下 [MENU] 按鈕。**
   **移動 [W/T] 按鈕，選擇 <Delete> 並按下 [OK] 按鈕。**
6. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕選擇下列選項並按 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - ◆ **Selected**：已刪除選定的語音檔案。
   - ◆ **All**：已刪除全部語音檔案。
   - ◆ **Cancel**：取消刪除語音檔案。

附註

- ✤ 若選擇選單中的 [◀] 按鈕，將出現上一個選單。
- ✤ 無法刪除已鎖定的檔案。

# ENGLISH Voice Recorder Mode : Selecting File Options

## *Locking Voice files*

You can lock the important voice file not to be deleted.

1. **Move [POWER/MODE Selector] down to turn on the CAM.**
   - The Video Record screen appears.
2. **Move [POWER/MODE Selector] down again to select *Voice Recorder* mode and press the [OK] button.**
   - The system is automatically converted into the selected mode in two seconds even when the [OK] button is not pressed.
   - The Voice Record screen appears.
3. **Press the [OK] button.**
   - The voice file list appears.
4. **Move the [W/T] button to select a voice file you want to lock.**
5. **Press the [MENU] button.**
   **Move the [W/T] button to select <Lock> and press the [OK] button.**
6. **Move the [W/T] button to select the followings and press the [OK] button.**
   - **Selected**: The selected voice file is locked.
   - **All**: All voice files are locked.
   - **Cancel**: Cancel locking voice files.

Notes

- If you select [◀] button in the menu, the previous menu appears.
- The < 🔒 > icon is displayed on the locked file.

# Voice Recorder(錄音機)模式：選擇檔案選項 臺灣

## *鎖定語音檔案*

可鎖定重要的語音檔案以避免被刪除。

1. **向下移動 [電源/模式選擇器]以打開攝錄放影機。**
   - Video Record螢幕出現。
2. **再次向下移動 [電源/模式選擇器] 選擇 *Voice Recorder* 模式並按 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - 即使未按 [OK] 按鈕，系統將在兩秒內自動轉換到選定的模式。
   - Voice Record螢幕出現。
3. **按下 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - 語音檔案清單出現。
4. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕，選擇希望鎖定的語音檔案。**
5. **按下 [MENU] 按鈕。**
   **移動 [W/T] 按鈕選擇 <Lock> 並按 [OK] 按鈕。**
6. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕選擇下列選項並按 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - **Selected**：已鎖定選定的語音檔案。
   - **All**：已鎖定全部語音檔案。
   - **Cancel**：取消鎖定語音檔案。

附註

- 若選擇選單中的 [◀] 按鈕，將出現上一個選單。
- 已鎖定的檔案上顯示 < 🔒 > 圖示。

# ENGLISH Voice Recorder Mode : Selecting File Options

## *Copying Voice files*

You can copy the voice file to the internal or external memory.

1. **Move [POWER/MODE Selector] down to turn on the CAM.**
   - ◆ The Video Record screen appears.
2. **Move [POWER/MODE Selector] down again to select *Voice Recorder* mode and press the [OK] button.**
   - ◆ The system is automatically converted into the selected mode in two seconds even when the [OK] button is not pressed.
   - ◆ The Voice Record screen appears.
3. **Press the [OK] button.**
   - ◆ The voice file list appears.
4. **Move the [W/T] button to select a voice file you want to copy.**
5. **Press the [MENU] button.**
   **Move the [W/T] button to select <Copy To> and press the [OK] button.**
   - ◆ If you selected the Storage type 'External', the file is copied to 'Internal' and vice versa.
6. **Move the [W/T] button to select the followings and press the [OK] button.**
   - ◆ **Selected**: Copy the selected voice file.
   - ◆ **All**: Copy all voice files.
   - ◆ **Cancel**: Cancel copying voice files.

Notes

- ✤ If you select [◀] button in the menu, the previous menu appears.
- ✤ If a Memory Card is not inserted, you cannot select <Copy To>.

# Voice Recorder(錄音機)模式：選擇檔案選項 臺 灣

## *複製語音檔案*

可將語音檔案複製到內部或外部記憶體。

1. **向下移動 [電源/模式選擇器]以打開攝錄放影機。**
   - ◆ 視訊錄製螢幕出現。
2. **再次向下移動 [電源/模式選擇器] 選擇 *Voice Recorder* 模式並按 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - ◆ 即使未按 [OK] 按鈕，系統將在兩秒內自動轉換到選定的模式。
   - ◆ Voice Record螢幕出現。
3. **按下 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - ◆ 語音檔案清單出現。
4. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕，選擇希望複製的語音檔案。**
5. **按下 [MENU] 按鈕。**
   **移動 [W/T] 按鈕選擇 <Copy To> 並按 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - ◆ 若選擇 'External' 儲存類型，檔案將被複製到 'Internal' ；反之亦然。
6. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕選擇下列選項並按 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - ◆ **Selected**：複製選定的語音檔案。
   - ◆ **All**：複製全部語音檔案。
   - ◆ **Cancel**：取消複製語音檔案。

附註

- ✤ 若選擇選單中的 [◀] 按鈕，將出現上一個選單。
- ✤ 若未插入記憶卡，則無法選擇 <Copy To>。

# Using File Browser

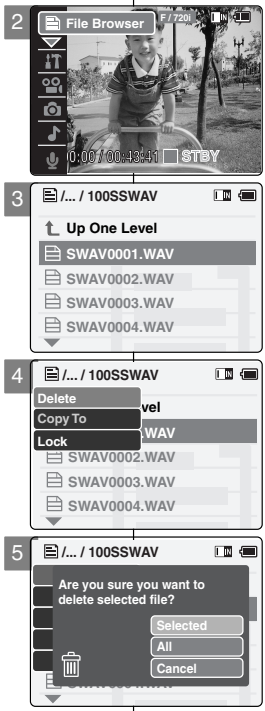
## *Deleting Files or Folders*

You can delete the file(AVI, MP3, JPG, WAV) or folders you recorded.

1. **Move [POWER/MODE Selector] down to turn on the CAM.**
   - ◆ The Video Record screen appears.
2. **Move [POWER/MODE Selector] down again to select *File Browser* mode and press the [OK] button.**
   - ◆ The system is automatically converted into the selected mode in two seconds even when the [OK] button is not pressed.
   - ◆ The File Browser screen appears.
3. **Move the [W/T] button to select the folder or the file you want to delete.**
   **Press the [OK] button.**
   - ◆ Press the [MENU] button if you want to delete the selected folder.
   - ◆ Perform these steps repeatedly until the file you want to delete appears.
4. **Press the [MENU] button.**
   **Move the [W/T] button to select <Delete> and press the [OK] button.**
5. **Move the [W/T] button to select the setting you want. Press the [OK] button.**
   - ◆ **Selected**: The selected file is deleted.
   - ◆ **All**: All files are deleted.
   - ◆ **Cancel**: Cancel deleting files.

Note

✤ If you select [◀] button in the menu, the previous menu appears.






# 使用檔案瀏覽器

## *刪除檔案或資料夾*

可刪除已錄製的檔案 (AVI, MP3, JPG, WAV) 或資料夾。

1. **向下移動 [電源/模式選擇器]以打開攝錄放影機。**
   - ◆ Video Record螢幕出現。
2. **再次向下移動 [電源/模式選擇器] 選擇 *File Browser* 模式並按 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - ◆ 即使未按 [OK] 按鈕，系統將在兩秒內自動轉換到選定的模式。
   - ◆ File Browser螢幕出現。
3. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕，選擇希望刪除的資料夾或檔案。按下 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - ◆ 如果希望刪除選定的資料夾，按下 [MENU] 按鈕。
   - ◆ 重複執行這些步驟，直到出現希望刪除的檔案。
4. **按下 [MENU] 按鈕。**
   **移動 [W/T] 按鈕，選擇 <Delete> 並按下 [OK] 按鈕。**
5. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕選擇希望的設定。**
   **按下 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - ◆ **Selected**：已刪除選定的檔案。
   - ◆ **All**：已刪除全部檔案。
   - ◆ **Cancel**：取消刪除檔案。

附註

✤ 若選擇選單中的 [◀] 按鈕，將出現上一個選單。

# Using File Browser

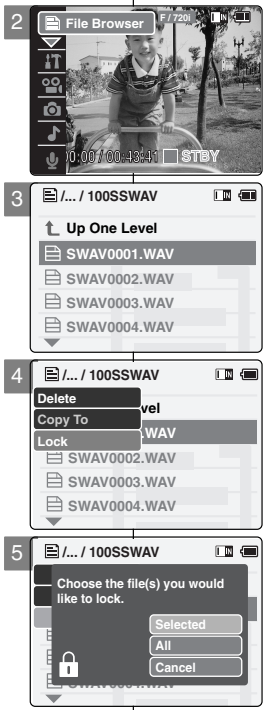
## *Locking Files*

You can lock the important files not to be deleted.

1. **Move [POWER/MODE Selector] down to turn on the CAM.**
   - ◆ The Video Record screen appears.
2. **Move [POWER/MODE Selector] down again to select *File Browser* mode and press the [OK] button.**
   - ◆ The system is automatically converted into the selected mode in two seconds even when the [OK] button is not pressed.
   - ◆ The File Browser screen appears.
3. **Move the [W/T] button to select the file you want to lock. Press the [OK] button.**
   - ◆ Perform these steps repeatedly until the file you want to lock appears.
4. **Press the [MENU] button.**
   **Move the [W/T] button to select <Lock> and press the [OK] button.**
5. **Move the [W/T] button to select the followings. Press the [OK] button.**
   - ◆ **Selected**: The selected file is locked.
   - ◆ **All**: All files are locked.
   - ◆ **Cancel**: Cancel locking files.

Notes

- ✤ If you select [◀] button in the menu, the previous menu appears.
- ✤ You can't lock folders.
- ✤ The < 🔒 > icon is displayed on the locked file.






# 使用檔案瀏覽器

## *鎖定檔案*

可鎖定重要的檔案以避免被刪除。

1. **向下移動 [電源/模式選擇器]以打開攝錄放影機。**
   - ◆ Video Record螢幕出現。
2. **再次向下移動 [電源/模式選擇器] 選擇 *File Browser* 模式並按 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - ◆ 即使未按 [OK] 按鈕，系統將在兩秒內自動轉換到選定的模式。
   - ◆ File Browser螢幕出現。
3. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕，選擇希望鎖定的檔案。**
   **按下 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - ◆ 重複執行這些步驟，直到希望鎖定的檔案出現。
4. **按下 [MENU] 按鈕。**
   **移動 [W/T] 按鈕選擇 <Lock> 並按 [OK] 按鈕。**
5. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕選擇下列選項。按下 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - ◆ **Selected**：已鎖定選定的檔案。
   - ◆ **All**：已鎖定全部檔案。
   - ◆ **Cancel**：取消鎖定檔案。

附註

- ✤ 若選擇選單中的 [◀] 按鈕，將出現上一個選單。
- ✤ 無法鎖定資料夾。
- ✤ 已鎖定的檔案上顯示 < 🔒 > 圖示。

ENGLISH

# Using File Browser

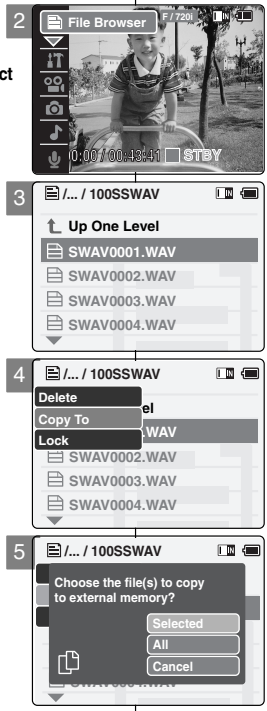
## *Copying Files or Folders*

You can copy a file or folder to the internal or external memory.

1. **Move [POWER/MODE Selector] down to turn on the CAM.**
   - The Video Record screen appears.
2. **Move [POWER/MODE Selector] down again to select *File Browser* mode and press the [OK] button.**
   - The system is automatically converted into the selected mode in two seconds even when the [OK] button is not pressed.
   - The File Browser screen appears.
3. **Move the [W/T] button to select the file or the folder you want to copy. Press the [OK] button.**
   - Press the [MENU] button if you want to copy the selected folder.
   - Perform these steps repeatedly until the file you want to copy appears.
4. **Press the [MENU] button.**
   **Move the [W/T] button to select <Copy To> and press the [OK] button.**
   - If you selected the Storage type 'External', the file is copied to 'Internal' and vice versa.
5. **Move the [W/T] button to select the followings. Press the [OK] button.**
   - **Selected**: Copy the selected file.
   - **All**: Copy all files.
   - **Cancel**: Cancel copying files.

Notes

- If you select [◀] button in the menu, the previous menu appears.
- When copying, make sure to check the Storage Type. (Refer to page 32)
- If the Memory Card is not inserted, you cannot select <Copy To>.




臺 灣

# 使用檔案瀏覽器

## *複製檔案或資料夾*

可將檔案複製到內部或外部記憶體。

1. **向下移動 [電源/模式選擇器]以打開攝錄放影機。**
   - Video Record螢幕出現。
2. **再次向下移動 [電源/模式選擇器] 選擇 *File Browser* 模式並按 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - 即使未按 [OK] 按鈕，系統將在兩秒內自動轉換到選定的模式。
   - File Browser螢幕出現。
3. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕，選擇希望複製的檔案或資料夾。按下 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - 如果希望複製選定的資料夾，按下 [MENU] 按鈕。
   - 重複執行這些步驟，直到希望複製的檔案出現。
4. **按下 [MENU] 按鈕。**
   **移動 [W/T] 按鈕選擇 <Copy To> 並按 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - 若選擇 'External' 儲存類型，檔案將被複製到 'Internal'；反之亦然。
5. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕選擇下列選項。按下 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - **Selected**：複製選定的檔案。
   - **All**：複製全部檔案。
   - **Cancel**：取消複製檔案。

附註

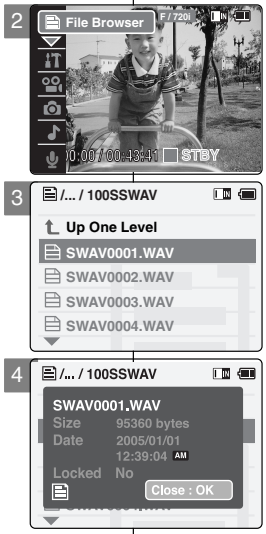
- 若選擇選單中的 [◀] 按鈕，將出現上一個選單。
- 複製時，請確保檢查儲存類型。(請參閱第 32 頁)
- 若未插入記憶卡，則無法選擇 <Copy To>。

# Using File Browser

## *Viewing File Information*

You can see the file name, format, size and date.

1. **Move [POWER/MODE Selector] down to turn on the CAM.**
   - The Video Record screen appears.
2. **Move [POWER/MODE Selector] down again to select *File Browser* mode and press the [OK] button.**
   - The system is automatically converted into the selected mode in two seconds even when the [OK] button is not pressed.
   - The File Browser screen appears.
3. **Move the [W/T] button to select the file you want to see.**
4. **Press the [OK] button.**
   - Perform these steps repeatedly until the file you want to see its file information appears.
   - The screen with file name, format, size, date and locked state appears.
5. **Press the [OK] button to finish viewing file information.**
   - If you select <Close> in the screen, the screen disappears.




Note

✤ You cannot view the folder information.
You can view only the file information.





# 使用檔案瀏覽器

## *檢視檔案資訊*

可看到檔案名稱、格式、大小以及日期。

1. **向下移動 [電源/模式選擇器]以打開攝錄放影機。**
   - Video Record螢幕出現。
2. **再次向下移動 [電源/模式選擇器] 選擇 *File Browser* 模式並按 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - 即使未按 [OK] 按鈕，系統將在兩秒內自動轉換到選定的模式。
   - File Browser螢幕出現。
3. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕，選擇希望檢視的檔案。**
4. **按下 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - 重複執行這些步驟，直到希望檢視的檔案出現。
   - 出現包含檔案名稱、格式、大小、日期以及鎖定狀態的螢幕。
5. **按下 [OK] 按鈕完成檢視檔案資訊。**
   - 若選擇螢幕中的 <Close>，螢幕將消失。

附註

✤ 無法檢視資料夾資訊。只能檢視檔案資訊。

# 4 Setting the CAM

**Adjusting the LCD Monitor** ..... 90
Adjusting the LCD Brightness ..... 90
Adjusting the LCD Color ..... 91

**Adjusting Date/Time** ..... 92
Setting Time ..... 92
Setting Date ..... 93
Setting Date Format ..... 94
Setting Time Format ..... 95

**Setting the System** ..... 96
Setting the Auto Shut off ..... 96
Setting the Demonstration Function ..... 97
Setting Start-up Mode ..... 98
Setting the File No. Function ..... 99
Setting the Beep Sound ..... 100
Viewing Version Information ..... 101

**Setting Memory** ..... 102
Selecting the Storage Type ..... 102
Formatting the Memory ..... 103
Viewing Memory Space ..... 104

**Setting Language** ..... 105
Selecting Language ..... 105

**Using USB Mode** ..... 106
Transferring files to a computer ..... 106
USB connection to a computer ..... 107
System Environment ..... 107
Using PC Cam ..... 108
Connecting the CAM to a Printer ..... 109



# 4 設定攝錄放影機

**調整 LCD 顯示器** ..... 90
調整 LCD 亮度 ..... 90
調整 LCD 色彩 ..... 91

**調整日期/時間** ..... 92
設定時間 ..... 92
設定日期 ..... 93
設定日期格式 ..... 94
設定時間格式 ..... 95

**設定系統** ..... 96
設定自動關閉 ..... 96
設定示範功能 ..... 97
設定起始模式 ..... 98
設定檔案編號功能 ..... 99
設定嗶聲 ..... 100
檢視版本資訊 ..... 101

**設定記憶體** ..... 102
選擇儲存類型 ..... 102
格式化記憶體 ..... 103
檢視記憶體空間 ..... 104

**設定語言** ..... 105
選擇語言 ..... 105

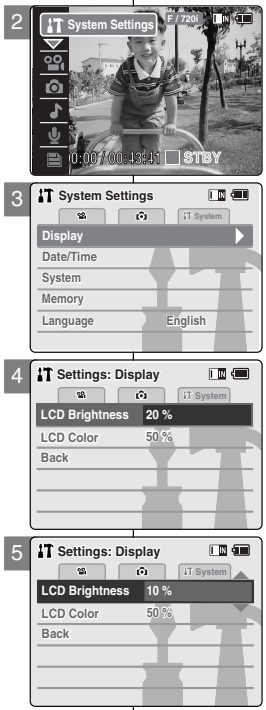
**使用 USB 模式** ..... 106
將檔案傳輸到電腦 ..... 106
至電腦的 USB 連接 ..... 107
系統環境 ..... 107
使用電腦攝錄放影機 ..... 108
將攝錄放影機連接到印表機 ..... 109

# Setting the CAM : Adjusting the LCD Monitor

## *Adjusting the LCD Brightness*

You can adjust the brightness of the LCD monitor to compensate for ambient lighting conditions.

1. **Move [POWER/MODE Selector] down to turn on the CAM.**
   - ◆ The Video Record screen appears.
2. **Move [POWER/MODE Selector] down again to select *System Settings* mode and press the [OK] button.**
   - ◆ The system is automatically converted into the selected mode in two seconds even when the [OK] button is not pressed.
   - ◆ The System Settings menu appears.
3. **Move the [W/T] button to select <Display> and press the [▶] button.**
4. **Move the [W/T] button to select <LCD Brightness> and press the [▶] button.**
5. **Move the [W/T] button to select the brightness you want and press the [OK] button.**
   - ◆ You can adjust value for the LCD brightness between 0-100%.




Notes

- ✤ If you select [◀] button in the menu, the previous menu appears.
- ✤ After you finish setting, press the [Record/Stop] button to exit from the menu screen.
- ✤ A brighter LCD monitor setting consumes more battery power.
- ✤ If it is too bright, adjust the LCD brightness.





# 設定攝錄放影機：調整 LCD 顯示器

## *調整 LCD 亮度*

可調整 LCD 顯示器的亮度，以補償周圍環境的光線條件。

1. **向下移動 [電源/模式選擇器]以打開攝錄放影機。**
   - ◆ Video Record螢幕出現。
2. **再次向下移動 [電源/模式選擇器] 選擇 *System Settings* 模式並按 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - ◆ 即使未按 [OK] 按鈕，系統將在兩秒內自動轉換到選定的模式。
   - ◆ System Settings選單出現。
3. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕，選擇 <Display> 並按 [▶] 按鈕。**
4. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕選擇 <LCD Brightness > 並按 [▶] 按鈕。**
5. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕，選擇希望的亮度並按 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - ◆ 可以在 0-100% 的範圍內調整 LCD 亮度值。

附註

- ✤ 若選擇選單中的 [◀] 按鈕，將出現上一個選單。
- ✤ 完成設定後，按 [錄音/停止] 按鈕結束選單螢幕。
- ✤ 較亮的 LCD 顯示器設定將會消耗較多的電池電量。
- ✤ 如果太亮，請調整 LCD 亮度。

ENGLISH

# Setting the CAM : Adjusting the LCD Monitor

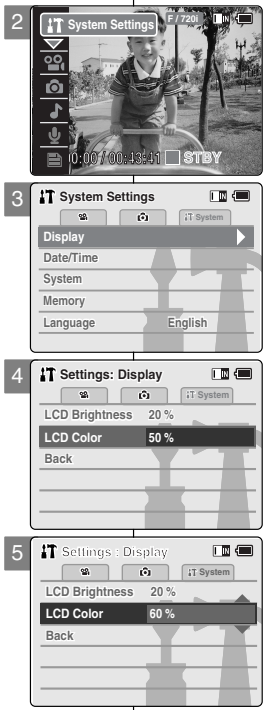
## *Adjusting the LCD Color*

You can adjust the color of the LCD monitor depending on the situation.

1. **Move [POWER/MODE Selector] down to turn on the CAM.**
   - ◆ The Video Record screen appears.
2. **Move [POWER/MODE Selector] down again to select *System Settings* mode and press the [OK] button.**
   - ◆ The system is automatically converted into the selected mode in two seconds even when the [OK] button is not pressed.
   - ◆ The System Settings menu appears.
3. **Move the [W/T] button to select <Display> and press the [▶] button.**
4. **Move the [W/T] button to select <LCD Color> and press the [▶] button.**
5. **Move the [W/T] button to select the color you want and press the [OK] button.**
   - ◆ You can adjust value for the LCD color between 0 -100%.

Notes

- ✤ If you select [◀] button in the menu, the previous menu appears.
- ✤ After you finish setting, press the [Record/Stop] button to exit from the menu screen.




臺 灣

# 設定攝錄放影機：調整 LCD 顯示器

## *調整 LCD 色彩*

可根據具體情況調整 LCD 顯示器的色彩。

1. **向下移動 [電源/模式選擇器]以打開攝錄放影機。**
   - ◆ 視訊錄製螢幕出現。
2. **再次向下移動 [電源/模式選擇器] 選擇 *System Settings* 模式並按 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - ◆ 即使未按 [OK] 按鈕，系統將在兩秒內自動轉換到選定的模式。
   - ◆ System Settings選單出現。
3. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕，選擇 <Display> 並按 [▶] 按鈕。**
4. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕，選擇 <LCD Color > 並按 [▶] 按鈕。**
5. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕，選擇您要的色彩並按 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - ◆ 您可在 0-100% 的範圍內調整 LCD 色彩值。

附註

- ✤ 若選擇選單中的 [◀] 按鈕，將出現上一個選單。
- ✤ 完成設定後，按 [錄音/停止] 按鈕結束選單螢幕。

ENGLISH

# Setting the CAM: Adjusting Date/Time

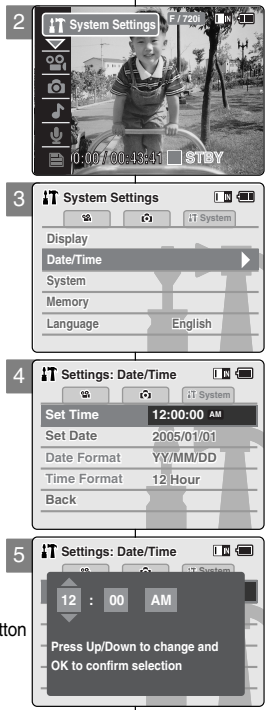
## *Setting Time*

The built-in clock creates the time stamp. You can adjust the time you use.

1. **Move [POWER/MODE Selector] down to turn on the CAM.**
   - ◆ The Video Record screen appears.
2. **Move [POWER/MODE Selector] down again to select *System Settings* mode and press the [OK] button.**
   - ◆ The system is automatically converted into the selected mode in two seconds even when the [OK] button is not pressed.
   - ◆ The System Settings menu appears.
3. **Move the [W/T] button to select <Date /Time> and press the [▶] button.**
4. **Move the [W/T] button to select <Set Time> and press the [OK] button.**
5. **Move the [W/T] button to set time and press the [OK] button.**
   - ◆ Move the [W/T] button to change the setting and press the [▶] button to move to the next setting. Press the [OK] button to confirm selection.

Notes

- ✤ If you select [◀] button in the menu, the previous menu appears.
- ✤ After you finish setting, press the [Record/Stop] button to exit from the menu screen.
- ✤ Date and Time are recorded information. They are not displayed on the LCD monitor.




臺 灣

# 設定攝錄放影機：調整日期/時間

## *設定時間*

內建時鐘建立時間戳記。您可以調整您使用的時間。

1. **向下移動 [電源/模式選擇器]以打開攝錄放影機。**
   - ◆ 視訊錄製螢幕出現。
2. **再次向下移動 [電源/模式選擇器] 選擇*System Settings* 模式並按 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - ◆ 即使未按 [OK] 按鈕，系統將在兩秒內自動轉換到選定的模式。
   - ◆ System Settings選單出現。
3. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕選擇 <Date/Time> 並按 [▶] 按鈕。**
4. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕，選擇 <Set Time> 並按 [OK] 按鈕。**
5. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕設定時間，並按 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - ◆ 移動 [W/T] 按鈕變更設定，並按下 [▶] 按鈕移動到下一設定。按 [OK] 按鈕確認選擇。

附註

- ✤ 若選擇選單中的 [◀] 按鈕，將出現上一個選單。
- ✤ 完成設定後，按 [錄音/停止] 按鈕結束選單螢幕。
- ✤ 日期與時間爲錄製資訊。它們不會在 LCD 顯示器上顯示。

ENGLISH

# Setting the CAM: Adjusting Date/Time

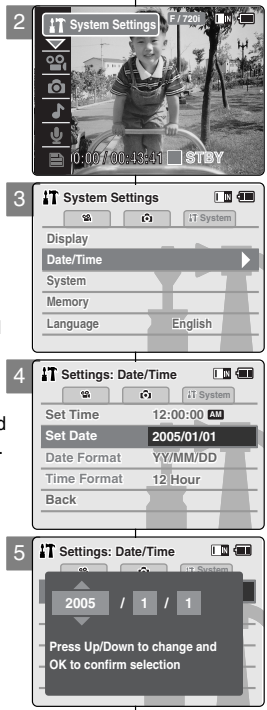
## *Setting Date*

The built-in calendar creates the date stamp.
You can adjust the date you use.

1. **Move [POWER/MODE Selector] down to turn on the CAM.**
   - ◆ The Video Record screen appears.
2. **Move [POWER/MODE Selector] down again to select *System Settings* mode and press the [OK] button.**
   - ◆ The system is automatically converted into the selected mode in two seconds even when the [OK] button is not pressed.
   - ◆ The System Settings menu appears.
3. **Move the [W/T] button to select <Date /Time> and press the [▶] button.**
4. **Move the [W/T] button to select <Set Date> and press the [OK] button.**
5. **Move the [W/T] button to set date and press the [OK] button.**
   - ◆ Move the [W/T] button to change the setting and press the [▶] button to move to the next setting. Press the [OK] button to confirm selection.

Notes

- ✤ If you select [◀] button in the menu, the previous menu appears.
- ✤ After you finish setting, press the [Record/Stop] button to exit from the menu screen.
- ✤ Date and Time are recorded information. They are not displayed on the LCD monitor.
- ✤ You can set Year up to 2037.




臺 灣

# 設定攝錄放影機：調整日期/時間

## *設定日期*

內建日曆可建立日期戳記。您可以調整您使用的日期。

1. **向下移動 [電源/模式選擇器]以打開攝錄放影機。**
   - ◆ 視訊錄製螢幕出現。
2. **再次向下移動 [電源/模式選擇器] 選擇 *System Settings* 模式並按 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - ◆ 即使未按 [OK] 按鈕，系統將在兩秒內自動轉換到選定的模式。
   - ◆ System Settings選單出現。
3. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕選擇 <Date/Time> 並按 [▶] 按鈕。**
4. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕，選擇 <Set Date > 並按下 [OK] 按鈕。**
5. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕設定日期並按 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - ◆ 移動 [W/T] 按鈕變更設定，並按下 [▶] 按鈕移動到下一設定。
     按 [OK] 按鈕確認選擇。

附註

- ✤ 若選擇選單中的 [◀] 按鈕，將出現上一個選單。
- ✤ 完成設定後，按 [錄音/停止] 按鈕結束選單螢幕。
- ✤ 日期與時間爲錄製資訊。它們不會在 LCD 顯示器上顯示。
- ✤ 您最多可以將年份設定爲 2037。

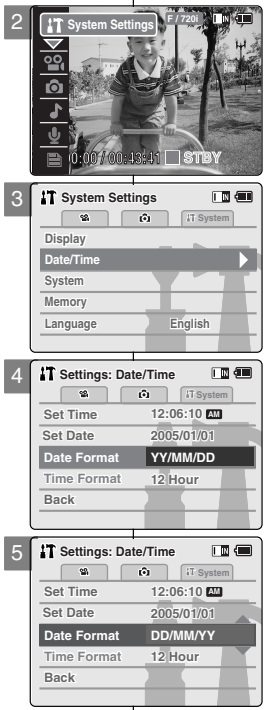
ENGLISH

# Setting the CAM: Adjusting Date/Time

## *Setting Date Format*

You can select the date format to display.

1. **Move [POWER/MODE Selector] down to turn on the CAM.**
   - ◆ The Video Record screen appears.
2. **Move [POWER/MODE Selector] down again to select *System Settings* mode and press the [OK] button.**
   - ◆ The system is automatically converted into the selected mode in two seconds even when the [OK] button is not pressed.
   - ◆ The System Settings menu appears.
3. **Move the [W/T] button to select <Date /Time> and press the [▶] button.**
4. **Move the [W/T] button to select <Date Format> and press the [▶] button.**
5. **Move the [W/T] button to set the desired format and press the [OK] button.**
   - ◆ **YY/MM/DD:** The date is displayed in order as Year/Month/Date.
   - ◆ **DD/MM/YY:** The date is displayed in order as Date/Month/Year.
   - ◆ **MM/DD/YY:** The date is displayed in order as Month/Date/Year.




Notes

- ✤ If you select [◀] button in the menu, the previous menu appears.
- ✤ After you finish setting, press the [Record/Stop] button to exit from the menu screen.



臺 灣

# 設定攝錄放影機：調整日期/時間

## *設定日期格式*

您可以選擇顯示的日期格式。

1. **向下移動 [電源/模式選擇器]以打開攝錄放影機。**
   - ◆ 視訊錄製螢幕出現。
2. **再次向下移動 [電源/模式選擇器] 選擇 *System Settings* 模式並按 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - ◆ 即使未按 [OK] 按鈕，系統將在兩秒內自動轉換到選定的模式。
   - ◆ System Settings選單出現。
3. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕選擇 <Date/Time> 並按 [▶] 按鈕。**
4. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕選擇 <Date Format> 並按 [▶] 按鈕。**
5. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕設定所要的格式並按 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - ◆ **YY/MM/DD**：日期以年/月/日的順序顯示。
   - ◆ **DD/MM/YY**：日期以日/月/年的順序顯示。
   - ◆ **MM/DD/YY**：日期以月/日/年的順序顯示。

附註

- ✤ 若選擇選單中的 [◀] 按鈕，將出現上一個選單。
- ✤ 完成設定後，按 [錄音/停止] 按鈕結束選單螢幕。

ENGLISH

# Setting the CAM: Adjusting Date/Time

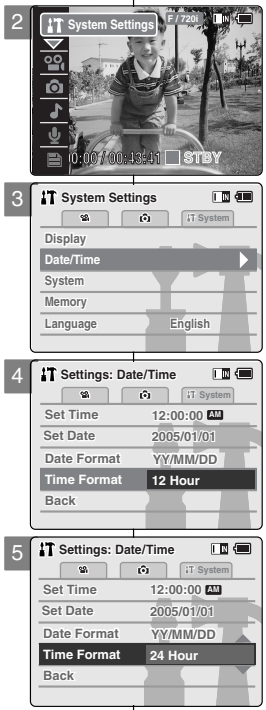
## *Setting Time Format*

You can select the time format to display.

1. **Move [POWER/MODE Selector] down to turn on the CAM.**
   - ◆ The Video Record screen appears.
2. **Move [POWER/MODE Selector] down again to select *System Settings* mode and press the [OK] button.**
   - ◆ The system is automatically converted into the selected mode in two seconds even when the [OK] button is not pressed.
   - ◆ The System Settings menu appears.
3. **Move the [W/T] button to select <Date /Time> and press the [▶] button.**
4. **Move the [W/T] button to select <Time Format> and press the [▶] button.**
5. **Move the [W/T] button to set the desired format and press the [OK] button.**
   - ◆ **12 Hour:** The time is displayed as the unit of 12 hours.
   - ◆ **24 Hour:** The time is displayed as the unit of 24 hours.

Notes

- ✤ If you select [◀] button in the menu, the previous menu appears.
- ✤ After you finish setting, press the [Record/Stop] button to exit from the menu screen.




臺 灣

# 設定攝錄放影機：調整日期/時間

## *設定時間格式*

您可以選擇顯示的時間格式。

1. **向下移動 [電源/模式選擇器]以打開攝錄放影機。**
   - ◆ 視訊錄製螢幕出現。
2. **再次向下移動 [電源/模式選擇器] 選擇 *System Settings* 模式並按 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - ◆ 即使未按 [OK] 按鈕，系統將在兩秒內自動轉換到選定的模式。
   - ◆ System Settings選單出現。
3. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕選擇 <Date/Time> 並按 [▶] 按鈕。**
4. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕選擇 <Time Format> 並按 [▶] 按鈕。**
5. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕設定所要的格式並按 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - ◆ **12 Hour**：時間以 12 小時的格式顯示。
   - ◆ **24 Hour**：時間以 24 小時的格式顯示。

附註

- ✤ 若選擇選單中的 [◀] 按鈕，將出現上一個選單。
- ✤ 完成設定後，按 [錄音/停止] 按鈕結束選單螢幕。

# Setting the CAM : Setting the System

# 設定攝錄放影機：設定系統

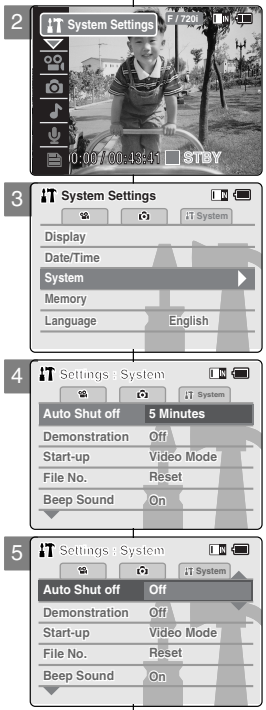
## *Setting the Auto Shut off*

To save energy or battery, you can set the Auto Shut off function.

1. **Move [POWER/MODE Selector] down to turn on the CAM.**
   - ◆ The Video Record screen appears.
2. **Move [POWER/MODE Selector] down again to select *System Settings* mode and press the [OK] button.**
   - ◆ The system is automatically converted into the selected mode in two seconds even when the [OK] button is not pressed.
   - ◆ The System Settings menu appears.
3. **Move the [W/T] button to select <System> and press the [▶] button.**
4. **Move the [W/T] button to select <Auto Shut off> and press the [▶] button.**
5. **Move the [W/T] button to set the desired setting and press the [OK] button.**
   - ◆ **5 Minutes:** The CAM turns off after 5 minutes.
   - ◆ **Off:** Cancel the Auto Shut off function.

Notes

- ✤ If you select [◀] button in the menu, the previous menu appears.
- ✤ After you finish setting, press the [Record/Stop] button to exit from the menu screen.
- ✤ The <Auto Shut off> function cannot be operated if you connect the Power Adapter to the CAM. It can be only operated when you insert Battery Pack into the CAM.




## *設定自動關閉*

爲了節省能量或電池，您可以設定「自動關閉」功能。

1. **向下移動 [電源/模式選擇器]以打開攝錄放影機。**
   - ◆ 視訊錄製螢幕出現。
2. **再次向下移動 [電源/模式選擇器] 選擇 *System Settings* 模式並按 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - ◆ 即使未按 [OK] 按鈕，系統將在兩秒內自動轉換到選定的模式。
   - ◆ System Settings選單出現。
3. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕選擇 <System> 並按 [▶] 按鈕。**
4. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕，選擇 <Auto Shut off> 並按 [▶] 按鈕。**
5. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕設定所要的設定並按 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - ◆ **5 Minutes**：5 分鐘後攝錄放影機關閉。
   - ◆ **Off**：取消「自動關閉」功能。

附註

- ✤ 若選擇選單中的 [◀] 按鈕，將出現上一個選單。
- ✤ 完成設定後，按 [錄音/停止] 按鈕結束選單螢幕。
- ✤ 如果將電源適配器連接到攝錄放影機，則 <Auto Shut off> 功能無法啓用。
  只有將電池組插入到攝錄放影機時才可啓用此項功能。

# Setting the CAM : Setting the System

# 設定攝錄放影機：設定系統

## *Setting the Demonstration Function*

Demonstration function will allow you to view all the functions that the CAM supports.

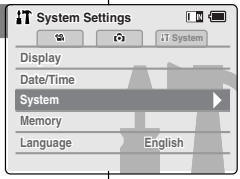
1. **Move [POWER/MODE Selector] down to turn on the CAM.**
   - ◆ The Video Record screen appears.
2. **Move [POWER/MODE Selector] down again to select *System Settings* mode and press the [OK] button.**
   - ◆ The system is automatically converted into the selected mode in two seconds even when the [OK] button is not pressed.
   - ◆ The System Settings menu appears.
3. **Move the [W/T] button to select <System> and press the [▶] button.**
4. **Move the [W/T] button to select <Demonstration> and press the [▶] button.**
5. **Move the [W/T] button to set the desired setting and press the [OK] button.**
   - ◆ **Off:** Cancel the Demonstration function.
   - ◆ **5 Minutes:** Start the Demonstration function in 5 minutes.
   - ◆ **Play Now:** Start the Demonstration function now.

Notes

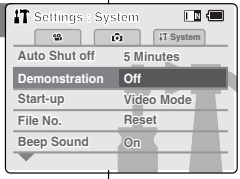
- ✤ If you select [◀] button in the menu, the previous menu appears.
- ✤ After you finish setting, press the [Record/Stop] button to exit from the menu screen.
- ✤ If you set the Demonstration function, it operates only in Video Record mode.

2

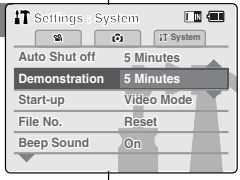
3




4




5




## *設定示範功能*

使用示範功能可檢視攝錄放影機支援的全部功能。

1. **向下移動 [電源/模式選擇器]以打開攝錄放影機。**
   - ◆ 視訊錄製螢幕出現。
2. **再次向下移動 [電源/模式選擇器] 選擇 *System Settings* 模式並按 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - ◆ 即使未按 [OK] 按鈕，系統將在兩秒內自動轉換到選定的模式。
   - ◆ System Settings選單出現。
3. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕選擇 <System> 並按 [▶] 按鈕。**
4. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕，選擇 <Demonstration> 並按 [▶] 按鈕。**
5. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕設定所要的設定並按 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - ◆ **Off**：取消示範功能。
   - ◆ **5 Minutes**：5 分鐘後開始啓用「示範」功能。
   - ◆ **Play Now**：現在啓用「示範」功能。

附註

- ✤ 若選擇選單中的 [◀] 按鈕，將出現上一個選單。
- ✤ 完成設定後，按 [錄音/停止] 按鈕結束選單螢幕。
- ✤ 如果設定「示範」功能，僅可在「視訊錄製」模式下操作。

ENGLISH

# Setting the CAM : Setting the System

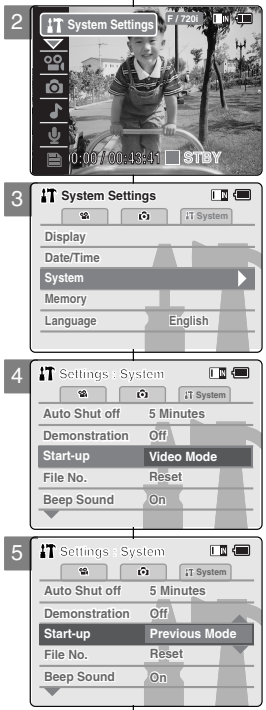
## *Setting Start-up Mode*

You can select the starting mode displayed when you turn the CAM on.

1. **Move [POWER/MODE Selector] down to turn on the CAM.**
   - ◆ The Video Record screen appears.
2. **Move [POWER/MODE Selector] down again to select *System Settings* mode and press the [OK] button.**
   - ◆ The system is automatically converted into the selected mode in two seconds even when the [OK] button is not pressed.
   - ◆ The System Settings menu appears.
3. **Move the [W/T] button to select <System> and press the [▶] button.**
4. **Move the [W/T] button to select <Start-up> and press the [▶] button.**
5. **Move the [W/T] button to set the desired setting and press the [OK] button.**
   - ◆ **Video Mode:** The CAM starts up in the Video Mode.
   - ◆ **Previous Mode:** The CAM starts up in the mode you used last.

Notes

- ✤ If you select [◀] button in the menu, the previous menu appears.
- ✤ After you finish setting, press the [Record/Stop] button to exit from the menu screen.
- ✤ Make sure that the start-up mode is set to the selected mode when turning on the CAM again.




臺 灣

# 設定攝錄放影機：設定系統

## *設定起始模式*

當開啓攝錄放影機時，選擇顯示的起始模式。

1. **向下移動 [電源/模式選擇器]以打開攝錄放影機。**
   - ◆ 視訊錄製螢幕出現。
2. **再次向下移動 [電源/模式選擇器] 選擇 *System Settings* 模式並按 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - ◆ 即使未按 [OK] 按鈕，系統將在兩秒內自動轉換到選定的模式。
   - ◆ System Settings選單出現。
3. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕選擇 <System> 並按 [▶] 按鈕。**
4. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕，選擇 <Start-up> 並按 [▶] 按鈕。**
5. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕設定所要的設定並按 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - ◆ **Video Mode**：攝錄放影機以視訊模式開啓。
   - ◆ **Previous Mode**：攝錄放影機以上次使用的模式開啓。

附註

- ✤ 若選擇選單中的 [◀] 按鈕，將出現上一個選單。
- ✤ 完成設定後，按 [錄音/停止] 按鈕結束選單螢幕。
- ✤ 再次開啓攝錄放影機時，請確保起始模式設定爲選定模式。

# Setting the CAM : Setting the System

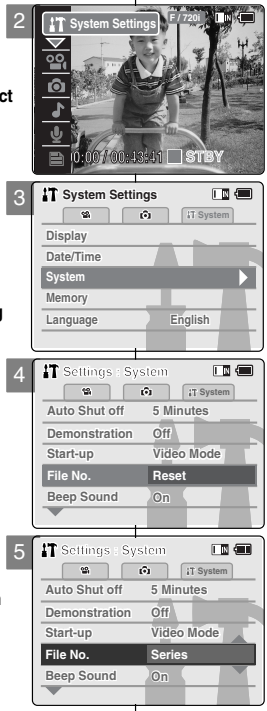
## *Setting the File No. Function*

You can set the file numbers so that they reset each time Memory Card is formatted, or so that they count up continuously.

1. **Move [POWER/MODE Selector] down to turn on the CAM.**
   - ◆ The Video Record screen appears.
2. **Move [POWER/MODE Selector] down again to select *System Settings* mode and press the [OK] button.**
   - ◆ The system is automatically converted into the selected mode in two seconds even when the [OK] button is not pressed.
   - ◆ The System Settings menu appears.
3. **Move the [W/T] button to select <System> and press the [▶] button.**
4. **Move the [W/T] button to select <File No.> and press the [▶] button.**
5. **Move the [W/T] button to select the desired setting and press the [OK] button.**
   - ◆ **Reset**: When the Memory Card is formatted, the file number resets to its default value. (100-0001)
   - ◆ **Series**: Numbering is continuous between the Memory Cards, so that the first file number assigned on a new Memory Card is 1 more than the last file number assigned on the previous Memory Card.

Notes

- ✤ If you select [◀] button in the menu, the previous menu appears.
- ✤ After you finish setting, press the [Record/Stop] button to exit from the menu screen.
- ✤ When you set file number to 'Series', each file is assigned a different number avoiding duplication of numbers. It is convenient when you want to manage your files on a PC.






# 設定攝錄放影機：設定系統

## *設定檔案編號功能*

您可設定檔案編號，以便每次格式化記憶卡時能夠重設，或連續計算。

1. **向下移動 [電源/模式選擇器]以打開攝錄放影機。**
   - ◆ 視訊錄製螢幕出現。
2. **再次向下移動 [電源/模式選擇器] 選擇 *System Settings* 模式並按 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - ◆ 即使未按 [OK] 按鈕，系統將在兩秒內自動轉換到選定的模式。
   - ◆ System Settings選單出現。
3. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕選擇 <System> 並按 [▶] 按鈕。**
4. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕，選擇 <File No.> 並按 [▶] 按鈕。**
5. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕選擇所要的設定並按 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - ◆ **Reset**：格式化記憶卡時，文件編號將重設爲預設值。(100-0001)
   - ◆ **Series**：記憶卡之間的編號是連續的，因此指定到新記憶卡的第一個檔案編號比其前一個記憶卡上前一個檔案編號大 1。

附註

- ✤ 若選擇選單中的 [◀] 按鈕，將出現上一個選單。
- ✤ 完成設定後，按 [錄音/停止] 按鈕結束選單螢幕。
- ✤ 當設定檔案編號爲「Series」時，每一個檔案將被指定一個不同的編號以避免編號重複。這樣就可以在 PC 上方便地管理您的檔案。

# Setting the CAM : Setting the System

# 設定攝錄放影機：設定系統

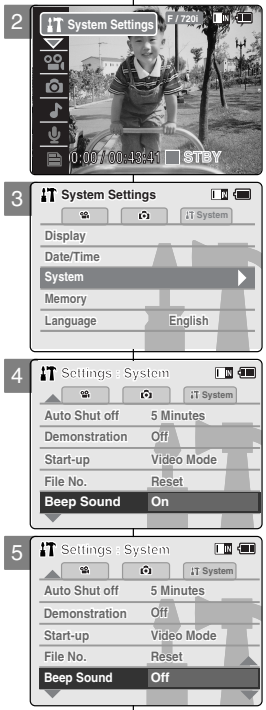
## *Setting the Beep Sound*

You can set the beep sound on/off. When on, a beep will sound every time a button is pressed.

1. **Move [POWER/MODE Selector] down to turn on the CAM.**
   - ◆ The Video Record screen appears.
2. **Move [POWER/MODE Selector] down again to select *System Settings* mode and press the [OK] button.**
   - ◆ The system is automatically converted into the selected mode in two seconds even when the [OK] button is not pressed.
   - ◆ The System Settings menu appears.
3. **Move the [W/T] button to select <System> and press the [▶] button.**
4. **Move the [W/T] button to select <Beep Sound> and press the [▶] button.**
5. **Move the [W/T] button to select the desired setting and press the [OK] button.**
   - ◆ **On:** Turn the beep sound on.
   - ◆ **Off:** Turn the beep sound off.

Notes

- ✤ If you select [◀] button in the menu, the previous menu appears.
- ✤ After you finish setting, press the [Record/Stop] button to exit from the menu screen.
- ✤ When the Earphones or Audio/Video cable is connected to the CAM, the beep sound function does not operate.




## *設定嗶聲*

您可以將「嗶聲」設定爲開啓/關閉。 開啓時，每按一次按鈕就會發出一聲「嗶」。

1. **向下移動 [電源/模式選擇器]以打開攝錄放影機。**
   - ◆ 視訊錄製螢幕出現。
2. **再次向下移動 [電源/模式選擇器] 選擇 *System Settings* 模式並按 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - ◆ 即使未按 [OK] 按鈕，系統將在兩秒內自動轉換到選定的模式。
   - ◆ System Settings選單出現。
3. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕選擇 <System> 並按 [▶] 按鈕。**
4. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕，選擇 <Beep Sound> 並按 [▶] 按鈕。**
5. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕選擇所要的設定並按 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - ◆ **On**：開啓「嗶聲」。
   - ◆ **Off**：關閉「嗶聲」。

附註

- ✤ 若選擇選單中的 [◀] 按鈕，將出現上一個選單。
- ✤ 完成設定後，按 [錄音/停止] 按鈕結束選單螢幕。
- ✤ 當耳機或聲訊/視訊纜線連接到攝錄放影機時，「嗶聲」功能將不再運行。

# Setting the CAM : Setting the System

# 設定攝錄放影機：設定系統

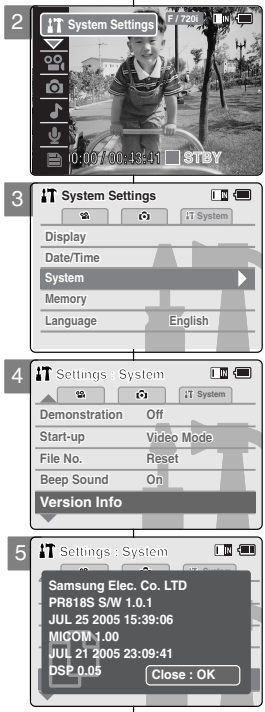
## *Viewing Version Information*

You can see the information of the version.

1. **Move [POWER/MODE Selector] down to turn on the CAM.**
   - ◆ The Video Record screen appears.
2. **Move [POWER/MODE Selector] down again to select *System Settings* mode and press the [OK] button.**
   - ◆ The system is automatically converted into the selected mode in two seconds even when the [OK] button is not pressed.
   - ◆ The System Settings menu appears.
3. **Move the [W/T] button to select <System> and press the [▶] button.**
4. **Move the [W/T] button to select <Version Info> and press the [OK] button.**
   - ◆ The version of the CAM is displayed.
5. **Press the [OK] button to finish viewing version information.**
   - ◆ If you select <Close> in the screen, the screen disappears.

Notes

- ✤ If you select [◀] button in the menu, the previous menu appears.
- ✤ After you finish viewing Version Information, press the [Record/Stop] button to exit from the menu screen.




## *檢視版本資訊*

您可以檢視版本資訊。

1. **向下移動 [電源/模式選擇器]以打開攝錄放影機。**
   - ◆ 視訊錄製螢幕出現。
2. **再次向下移動 [電源/模式選擇器] 選擇 *System Settings* 模式並按 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - ◆ 即使未按 [OK] 按鈕，系統將在兩秒內自動轉換到選定的模式。
   - ◆ System Settings選單出現。
3. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕選擇 <System> 並按 [▶] 按鈕。**
4. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕選擇 <Version Info> 並按 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - ◆ 攝錄放影機版本將顯示出來。
5. **按下 [OK] 按鈕完成版本資訊檢視。**
   - ◆ 若選擇螢幕中的 <Close>，螢幕將消失。

附註

- ✤ 若選擇選單中的 [◀] 按鈕，將出現上一個選單。
- ✤ 完成版本資訊檢視後，按 [錄音/停止] 按鈕結束選單螢幕。

# Setting the CAM : Setting Memory

# 設定攝錄放影機：設定記憶體

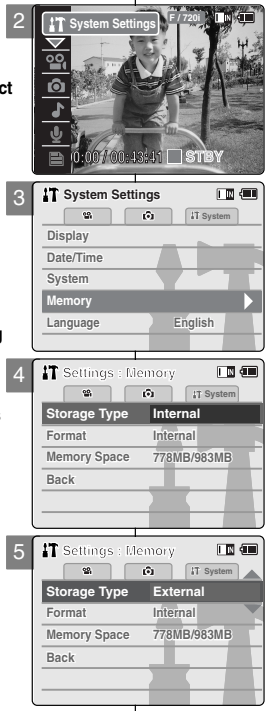
## *Selecting the Storage Type*

Select the storage type(internal or external memory) before recording or taking pictures.

1. **Move [POWER/MODE Selector] down to turn on the CAM.**
   - The Video Record screen appears.
2. **Move [POWER/MODE Selector] down again to select *System Settings* mode and press the [OK] button.**
   - The system is automatically converted into the selected mode in two seconds even when the [OK] button is not pressed.
   - The System Settings menu appears.
3. **Move the [W/T] button to select <Memory> and press the [▶] button.**
   - If you didn't insert Memory Card, you cannot select 'External'.
4. **Move the [W/T] button to select <Storage Type> and press the [▶] button.**
5. **Move the [W/T] button to select the desired setting and press the [OK] button.**
   - **Internal**: The video, photo, mp3 file or voice file is stored in internal memory.
   - **External**: The video, photo, mp3 file or voice file is stored in external memory. (SD, MMC, Memory Stick or Memory Stick Pro).

Notes

- If you select [◀] button in the menu, the previous menu appears.
- If you insert a Memory Card when the CAM on, the pop-up screen about the memory type selection appears automatically.
- If you selected the Storage type 'External', the file is copied to 'Internal' and vice versa.
- The maximum recording time and capacity and the number of images is subject to change depending on the media. (Refer to pages 30~31)




## *選擇儲存類型02*

在錄製或拍攝照片之前，請選擇儲存類型(內部或外部記憶體)。

1. **向下移動 [電源/模式選擇器]以打開攝錄放影機。**
   - 視訊錄製螢幕出現。
2. **再次向下移動 [電源/模式選擇器] 選擇 *System Settings* 模式並按 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - 即使未按 [OK] 按鈕，系統將在兩秒內自動轉換到選定的模式。
   - System Settings選單出現。
3. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕，選擇 <Memory> 並按 [▶] 按鈕。**
   - 若未插入記憶卡，將無法選擇 'External'。
4. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕，選擇 <Storage Type> 並按 [▶] 按鈕。**
5. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕選擇所要的設定並按 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - **Internal**：視訊、相片、mp3 檔案或語音檔案儲存到內部記憶體。
   - **External**：視訊、相片、mp3 檔案或語音檔案儲存到外部記憶體。 (SD、MMC、Memory Stick 或 Memory Stick Pro)。

附註

- 若選擇選單中的 [◀] 按鈕，將出現上一個選單。
- 如果當攝錄放影機開啓時插入記憶卡，記憶體類型選擇快顯螢幕將自動出現。
- 若選擇存放類型 'External'，檔案將被複製到 'Internal'；反之亦然。
- 最大錄製時間、容量以及影像數量將視媒體而變化。(請參閱第 30~31 頁)。

# Setting the CAM : Setting Memory

# 設定攝錄放影機：設定記憶體

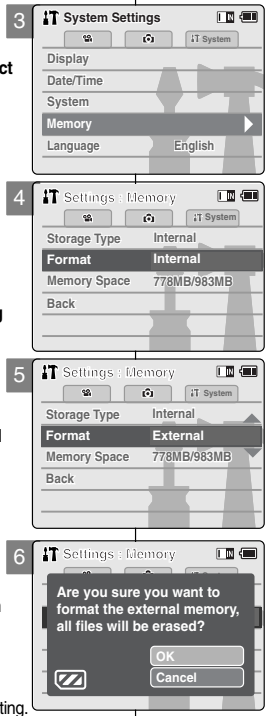
## *Formatting the Memory*

You can format the internal memory or the external memory to erase all files.

1. **Move [POWER/MODE Selector] down to turn on the CAM.**
   - ◆ The Video Record screen appears.
2. **Move [POWER/MODE Selector] down again to select *System Settings* mode and press the [OK] button.**
   - ◆ The system is automatically converted into the selected mode in two seconds even when the [OK] button is not pressed.
   - ◆ The System Settings menu appears.
3. **Move the [W/T] button to select <Memory> and press the [▶] button.**
4. **Move the [W/T] button to select <Format> and press the [▶] button.**
   - ◆ If you didn't insert Memory Card, you cannot select 'External'.
5. **Move the [W/T] button to select the desired setting and press the [OK] button.**
   - ◆ **Internal**: Format the internal memory. If you select <Internal>, the message is displayed to confirm.
   - ◆ **External**: Format the external memory. If you select <External>, the message is displayed to confirm.
6. **Press the [OK] button to format.**
   - ◆ Select <Cancel> to cancel formatting.

Notes

- ✤ If you select [◀] button in the menu, the previous menu appears.
- ✤ After you finish setting, press the [Record/Stop] button to exit from the menu screen.
- ✤ No guarantee can be provided to the memory card not formatted on this CAM. Make sure to format the Memory Card on the CAM.
- ✤ The former information can not be restored after formatting.




## *格式化記憶體*

您可以格式化內部記憶體或外部記憶體，以清除全部檔案。

1. **向下移動 [電源/模式選擇器]以打開攝錄放影機。**
   - ◆ 視訊錄製螢幕出現。
2. **再次向下移動 [電源/模式選擇器] 選擇*System Settings* 模式並按 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - ◆ 即使未按 [OK] 按鈕，系統將在兩秒內自動轉換到選定的模式。
   - ◆ System Settings選單出現。
3. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕，選擇 <Memory> 並按 [▶] 按鈕。**
4. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕，選擇 <Format> 並按 [▶] 按鈕。**
   - ◆ 若未插入記憶卡，將無法選擇「External」。
5. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕選擇所要的設定並按 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - ◆ **Internal**：格式化內部記憶體。若選擇 <Internal>，將顯示確認訊息。
   - ◆ **External**：格式化外部記憶體。若選擇 <External>，將顯示確認訊息。
6. **按下 [OK] 按鈕以格式化。**
   - ◆ 選擇 <Cancel>以取消格式化。

附註

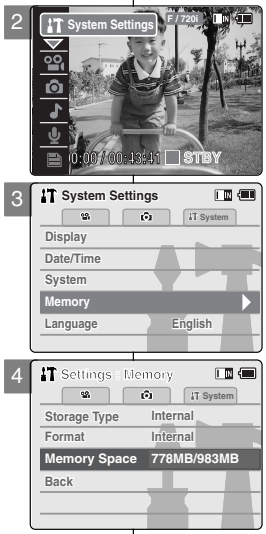
- ✤ 若選擇選單中的 [◀] 按鈕，將出現上一個選單。
- ✤ 完成設定後，按 [錄音/停止] 按鈕結束選單螢幕。
- ✤ 不能對本攝錄放影機中未格式化的記憶卡做出保證。
  請確保在本攝錄放影機中格式化記憶卡。
- ✤ 格式化之後，以前的資訊將無法恢復。

# Setting the CAM : Setting Memory

## *Viewing Memory Space*

You can view usable memory space and total memory space of the CAM.

1. **Move [POWER/MODE Selector] down to turn on the CAM.**
   - ◆ The Video Record screen appears.
2. **Move [POWER/MODE Selector] down again to select *System Settings* mode and press the [OK] button.**
   - ◆ The system is automatically converted into the selected mode in two seconds even when the [OK] button is not pressed.
   - ◆ The System Settings menu appears.
3. **Move the [W/T] button to select <Memory> and press the [▶] button.**
4. **Move the [W/T] button to select <Memory Space>.**
   - ◆ Usable memory space and total memory space are displayed.




Notes

- ✤ If you select [◀] button in the menu, the previous menu appears.
- ✤ After you finish viewing Memory Space, press the [Record/Stop] button to exit from the menu screen.
- ✤ Memory Space takes the form of 0000MB/0000MB. (SC-M2200S(B) only)
- ✤ Memory Space takes the form of 000MB/493MB (SC-M2050S(B) only).



# 設定攝錄放影機：設定記憶體

## *檢視記憶體空間*

您可以檢視攝錄放影機的可用記憶體空間與總記憶體空間。

1. **向下移動 [電源/模式選擇器]以打開攝錄放影機。**
   - ◆ 視訊錄製螢幕出現。
2. **再次向下移動 [電源/模式選擇器] 選擇 *System Settings* 模式並按 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - ◆ 即使未按 [OK] 按鈕，系統將在兩秒內自動轉換到選定的模式。
   - ◆ System Settings選單出現。
3. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕，選擇 <Memory> 並按 [▶] 按鈕。**
4. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕選擇 <Memory Space>。**
   - ◆ 顯示可用記憶體空間與總記憶體空間。

附註

- ✤ 若選擇選單中的 [◀] 按鈕，將出現上一個選單。
- ✤ 完成記憶體空間檢視後，按下 [錄音/停止] 按鈕退出選單螢幕。
- ✤ 記憶體空間採取 0000MB/0000MB 的格式表示。(僅 SC-M2200S(B))
- ✤ 記憶體空間僅採取 000MB/493MB (僅 SC-M2050S(B)) 的格式表示。

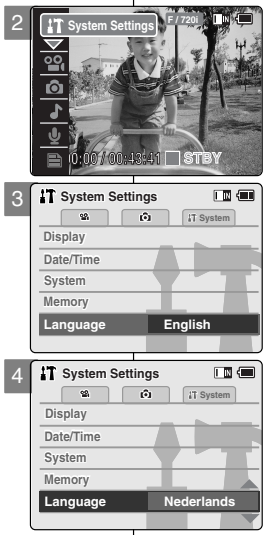
ENGLISH

# Setting the CAM : Setting Language

## *Selecting Language*

You can select the desired language to display the menu screen and the messages.

1. **Move [POWER/MODE Selector] down to turn on the CAM.**
   - ◆ The Video Record screen appears.
2. **Move [POWER/MODE Selector] down again to select *System Settings* mode and press the [OK] button.**
   - ◆ The system is automatically converted into the selected mode in two seconds even when the [OK] button is not pressed.
   - ◆ The System Settings menu appears.
3. **Move the [W/T] button to select <Language> and press the [▶] button.**
4. **Move the [W/T] button to select the desired setting and press the [OK] button.**
   - ◆ English / Español / Français / Português / Deutsch / Italiano / Nederlands / Polski / Русский / 한국어 / 中文 / Iran / Arab / Magyar / ไทย / Українська / Svenska




Notes

- ✤ If you select [◀] button in the menu screen, it returns to the previous screen.
- ✤ After you finish setting, press the [Record/Stop] button to exit from the menu screen.

臺 灣

# 設定攝錄放影機：設定語言

## *選擇語言*

您可以選擇想要的語言顯示選單螢幕及訊息。

1. **向下移動 [電源/模式選擇器]以打開攝錄放影機。**
   - ◆ 視訊錄製螢幕出現。
2. **再次向下移動 [電源/模式選擇器] 選擇 *System Settings* 模式並按 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - ◆ 即使未按 [OK] 按鈕，系統將在兩秒內自動轉換到選定的模式。
   - ◆ System Settings選單出現。
3. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕選擇 <Language> 並按 [▶] 按鈕。**
4. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕選擇所要的設定並按 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - ◆ English / Español / Français / Português / Deutsch / Italiano / Nederlands / Polski / Русский / 한국어 / 中文 / Iran / Arab / Magyar / ไทย / Українська / Svenska

附註

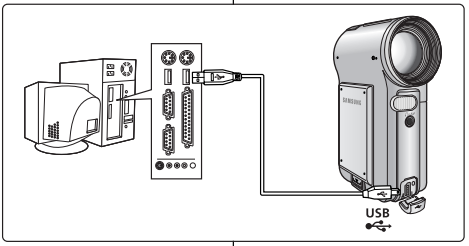
- ✤ 如果選擇選單螢幕中的 [◀] 按鈕，將返回上一螢幕。
- ✤ 完成設定後，按 [錄音/停止] 按鈕結束選單螢幕。

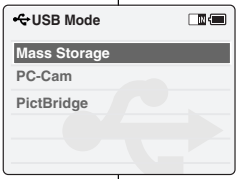
ENGLISH

# Setting the CAM : Using USB Mode

## *Transferring files to a computer*

1. **Connect the CAM to the PC with the USB cable.**
2. **Move [POWER/MODE Selector] down to turn on the CAM.**
   - ◆ USB mode screen appears automatically.
3. **Move the [W/T] button to select <Mass Storage> and press the [OK] button.**
   - ◆ Your PC doesn't recognize the USB device automatically.
     You may install the USB Driver manually on Windows 98SE operating system.
4. **Disconnect the USB cable if you finish transferring.**




### Notes

- ✤ If you disconnect the USB cable from the PC or the CAM during the data transfer, the data transfer will stop and the data may be damaged.
- ✤ If you connect the USB cable to a PC using a USB HUB or with other device at the same time, it might cause conflict and may not work properly. If this occurs, remove all other devices and try the connection again.
- ✤ If the CAM does not recognize the USB device when the USB cable is connected to USB Port on the front panel of the PC, connect the USB cable to USB Port on the rear panel of the PC.



臺 灣

# 設定攝錄放影機：使用 USB 模式

## *將檔案傳輸至電腦*

1. **使用 USB 纜線連接攝錄放影機至 PC。**
2. **向下移動 [電源/模式選擇器]以打開攝錄放影機。**
   - ◆ USB 模式螢幕自動出現。
3. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕選擇 <Mass Storage> 並按 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - ◆ PC 不能自動識別 USB 裝置。您可以在 Windows 98SE 作業系統中安裝 USB 驅動程式。
4. **如果傳輸完成，請斷開 USB 纜線。**

### 附註

- ✤ 若在資料傳輸過程中從 PC 或攝錄放影機斷開 USB 纜線，資料傳輸將停止並且資料可能被破壞。
- ✤ 若您透過 USB 集線器或同時採用其他裝置將 USB 纜線連接到 PC，可能導致衝突且無法正常工作。若發生此類情況，移除其他全部裝置並嘗試再次連接。
- ✤ 若當 USB 纜線連接至 PC 前面板的 USB 連接埠時，攝錄放影機不能識別 USB 裝置，則將 USB 纜線連接至 PC 後面板的 USB 連接埠。

ENGLISH

# Setting the CAM : Using USB Mode

## *USB connection to a computer*

High Speed USB is not guaranteed except for Microsoft(Windows) or Apple(Mac OS X) or supplied Driver.

- ✤ Windows 98SE/ME: Full Speed USB
- ✤ Windows 2000: Over Service Pack 4 - High Speed USB
- ✤ Windows XP: Over Service Pack 1 - High Speed USB
- ✤ Mac OS X: Over 10.3 - High Speed USB

## *System Environment*

| | Windows Environment | | Macintosh Environment | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Minimum | Recommended | Minimum | Recommended |
| CPU | Pentium III, 600MHz | Pentium 4, 2GHz | G3 500MHz | G4 Processor |
| OS | Windows 98SE/ME | Windows 2000/XP | Mac OS 10.2 | Mac OS 10.3 |
| Memory | 128MB | 512MB or above | 128MB | 512MB or above |
| Free space on the hard disk | 200MB (For applications only. Apart from this, 1GB or more free space | 2GB or above | 200MB(For applications only. Apart from this, 1GB or more free space | 2GB or above |
| Display Resolution | 800x600 dots 16-bit color | 1024x768 dots 24-bit color | 800x600 dots 16-bit color | 1024x768 dots 24-bit color |
| USB | USB 1.1 | USB 2.0 High Speed | USB 1.1 | USB 2.0 High Speed |

Notes

- ✤ Not all PCs configured with the above environment are guaranteed to operate properly.
- ✤ PCs used via a USB hub or with a USB card are out of the scope of guarantee.
- ✤ If your OS is Windows 2000/XP, log in as the [Administrator(administrator of the PC)] (or a user with the equivalent privileges) to install the OS.
- ✤ If the capacity of PC is low, the video file may not be played normally or the file is often stopped.
- ✤ If the capacity of PC is low, it may take long time to edit the video file.
- ✤ Intel® Pentium III™ or Pentium 4™ is a trademark of the Intel Corporation.
- ✤ Mac, Macintosh and Mac OS are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.
- ✤ Windows® is a registered trademark of the Microsoft® Corporation.
- ✤ All other brands and names are property of their respective owners.

臺 灣

# 設定攝錄放影機：使用 USB 模式

## *至電腦的 USB 連接*

除 Microsoft(Windows)、Apple(Mac OS X) 或隨附的驅動程式之外，不保證其他程式支援高速 USB 。

- ✤ Windows 98SE/ME：全速 USB
- ✤ Windows 2000：透過 Service Pack 4 - 高速 USB
- ✤ Windows XP：透過 Service Pack 1 - 高速 USB
- ✤ Mac OS X：透過 10.3 - 高速 USB

## *系統環境*

| | Windows 環境 | | Macintosh 環境 | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 最低 | 建議 | 最低 | 建議 |
| CPU | Pentium III, 600MHz | Pentium 4, 2 GHz | G3 500 MHz | G4 處理器 |
| 作業系統 | Windows® 98SE/ME | Windows® 2000/XP | Mac OS 10.2 | Mac OS 10.3 |
| 記憶體 | 128 MB | 512MB 或以上 | 128 MB | 512MB 或以上 |
| 硬碟的可用空間 | 200MB (僅用於應用程式。此外，1GB 或更多可用空間 | 2GB 或以上 | 200MB (僅用於應用程式。此外，1GB 或更多可用空間 | 2GB 或以上 |
| 顯示解析度 | 800x600 點 16 位元彩色 | 1024x768 點 24 位元彩色 | 800x600 點 16 位元彩色 | 1024x768 點 24 位元彩色 |
| USB | USB 1.1 | USB 2.0 高速 | USB 1.1 | USB 2.0 高速 |

附註。

- ✤ 不能保證所有具有上述環境設定的 PC 都能正常運行。
- ✤ 透過 USB 集線器或使用 USB 卡的 PC 不在保證範圍之內。
- ✤ 若您的作業系統爲 Windows 2000/XP，請以[管理員 (PC 管理員)] (或具有同等權限的使用者) 身份登入以安裝作業系統。
- ✤ 若 PC 容量太低，視訊檔案可能不能正常播放或檔案會經常中斷。
- ✤ 若 PC 容量太低，可能尋要花費較長時間編輯視訊檔案。
- ✤ Intel® Pentium III™ 或 Pentium 4™ 是 Intel Corporation 的商標。
- ✤ Mac、Macintosh 和 Mac OS 是 Apple Computer, Inc 的商標。
- ✤ Windows® 是 Microsoft® Corporation 的註冊商標。
- ✤ 所有其他品牌和名稱是他們各自所有者的財產。

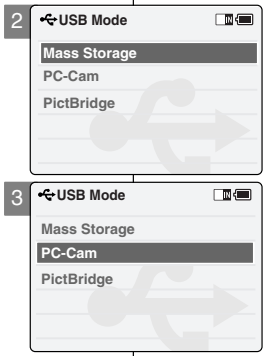
ENGLISH

# Setting the CAM : Using USB Mode

## *Using PC Cam*

You can use this CAM as a PC camera for video chatting, video conference and other PC camera applications.
To use the PC Camera function, the DV Driver, Video Codec and DirectX 9.0. programmes must be installed in the PC. (Refer to page 116)

1. **Connect the CAM to the PC with the USB cable.**
2. **Move [POWER/MODE Selector] down to turn on the CAM.**
   - ◆ USB mode screen appears automatically.
3. **Move the [W/T] button to select <PC-Cam> and press the [OK] button.**
   - ◆ The CAM can be used as a PC Camera for programs such as Windows Messenger.




Notes

- ✤ The CAM can be used as a PC Camera for programs such as Windows Messenger.
  The use of the PC Cam varies depending on the Software. Refer to the documentation of the respective software products.
- ✤ If the PC does not recognize the USB device when the USB cable is connected to USB Port on the front panel of the PC, connect the USB cable to USB Port on the rear panel of the PC.



臺 灣

# 設定攝錄放影機：使用 USB 模式

## *使用電腦攝錄放影機*

您可以將攝錄放影機作爲電腦相機進行視訊聊天、視訊會議及其他電腦相機應用。
要使用 PC 相機功能，DV Driver、Video Codec和 DirectX 9.0. 程式必須安裝在 PC 上。(請參閱第 116 頁)

1. **使用 USB 纜線連接攝錄放影機至 PC。**
2. **向下移動 [電源/模式選擇器]以打開攝錄放影機。**
   - ◆ USB 模式螢幕自動出現。
3. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕選擇 <PC-Cam > 並按 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - ◆ 攝錄放影機可用作 PC 相機，支援 Windows Messenger 等程式。

附註

- ✤ 攝錄放影機可用作 PC 相機，支援 Windows Messenger 等程式。
  PC 相機的使用將視軟體而變化。請參閱各種軟體產品的說明文件。
- ✤ 若當 USB 纜線連接至 PC 前面板的 USB 連接埠時，PC 不能識別 USB 裝置，則將 USB 纜線連接至 PC 後面板的 USB 連接埠。

# Setting the CAM : Using USB Mode

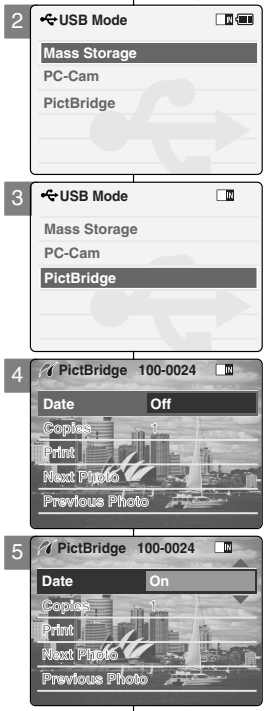
## *Connecting the CAM to a Printer*

By connecting the CAM to printers with PictBridge support (sold separately), you can send images from the internal memory or external memory (SD, MMC, Memory Stick or Memory Stick Pro) directly to the printer with a few simple operations.

1. **Connect the CAM to the printer with PictBridge support with the USB cable.**
2. **Move [POWER/MODE Selector] down to turn on the CAM.**
   - ◆ USB mode screen appears automatically.
3. **Move the [W/T] button to select <PictBridge> and press the [OK] button.**
4. **Move the [W/T] button to select <Date> and press the [▶] button.**
5. **Move the [W/T] button to select <On> or <Off> and press the [OK] button.**
6. **Move the [W/T] button to select <Copies> and press the [▶] button.**
7. **Move the [W/T] button to select desired number and press the [OK] button.**
   - ◆ You can select the number of copy from 1 to 99.
8. **Move the [W/T] button to select <Print> and press the [OK] button.**

Notes

- ✤ If you select [◀] button in the menu, the previous menu appears.
- ✤ If you want to select the next or previous photo, select <Next Photo> or <Previous Photo> using the [W/T] button and press the [OK]button.
- ✤ Refer to the User's Manual of the printer for more detailed guide on the printing procedures.
- ✤ Printing may not be performed depending on types of printers. In this case, download JPEG file to the PC directly and print it.






# 設定攝錄放影機：使用 USB 模式

## *將攝錄放影機連接到印表機*

透過將攝錄放影機連接到帶 PictBridge 支援的印表機(單獨出售)，可將影像直接從內部記憶體或外部記憶體(SD、MMC、Memory Stick 或 Memory Stick Pro)傳輸到帶一些簡單操作的印表機。

1. **使用 USB 纜線將攝錄放影機連接到帶 PictBridge 支援的印表機。**
2. **向下移動 [電源/模式選擇器]以打開攝錄放影機。**
   - ◆ USB 模式螢幕自動出現。
3. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕選擇 <PictBridge> 並按 [OK] 按鈕。**
4. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕，選擇 <Date> 並按 [▶] 按鈕。**
5. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕，選擇 <On> 或 <Off> 並按 [OK] 按鈕。**
6. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕，選擇 <Copies> 並按 [▶] 按鈕。**
7. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕選擇想要的數字並按 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - ◆ 您可以選擇的列印份數爲 1 到 99。
8. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕，選擇 <Print> 並按 [OK] 按鈕。**

附註

- ✤ 若選擇選單中的 [◀] 按鈕，將出現上一個選單。
- ✤ 如果要選擇下一張或上一張相片，請使用 [W/T] 選擇 <Next Photo> 或 <Previous Photo> 並按 [OK] 按鈕。
- ✤ 有關列印程序的更多指南，請參閱印表機的使用者手册。
- ✤ 印表機類型可能導致列印無法進行。
  在這種情況下，直接將 JPEG 檔案下載至 PC 並列印。

# 5 Miscellaneous Information

**Connecting the CAM with other Devices** ..... 111
Connecting the CAM to TV ..... 111
Connecting the CAM to VCR ..... 112
Copying Video files to a VCR Tape ..... 113
Recording unscramble contents from other digital devices ..... 114
Connecting the CAM to a PC using the USB cable ..... 115

**Installing Programs** ..... 116
Installing DV Media Pro 1.0 ..... 116
USB Interface for Data Transfer ..... 117

**Printing Photos** ..... 119
Printing with PictBridge Function ..... 119
Printing Photos with DPOF Files ..... 120





# 5 其他資訊

**將攝錄放影機與其他裝置連接** ..... 111
將攝錄放影機連接到電視機 ..... 111
將攝錄放影機連接到 VCR ..... 112
將視訊檔案複製到 VCR 錄影帶 ..... 113
從其他數位裝置錄製已解碼的內容 ..... 114
用 USB 纜線將攝錄放影機連接到電腦 ..... 115

**安裝程式** ..... 116
安裝 DV Media Pro 1.0 ..... 116
用於傳輸資料的 USB 介面 ..... 117

**列印相片** ..... 119
使用 PictBridge 功能列印 ..... 119
使用 DPOF 檔案列印相片 ..... 120

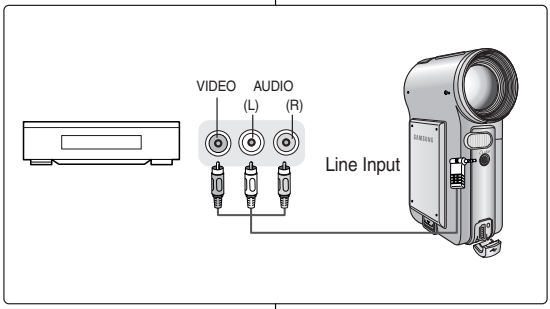
# Miscellaneous Information : Connecting the CAM with other Devices



# 其他資訊：將攝錄放影機與其他裝置連接

## *Connecting the CAM to TV*

You can connect the CAM to a TV set directly to play video files on TV monitor.




1. **Connect the Audio/Video cable to the Earphones and AV jack of the CAM.**
2. **Connect the Audio/Video cable to the external input terminal of your TV set by matching the colors of the terminals.**
3. **Move [POWER/MODE Selector] down to turn on the CAM.**
   - ◆ The Video Record screen appears.
4. **Press the [OK] button to play the video file in Video Record mode.**
5. **Move [W/T, ◄/►] button to find the video file you want to play.**
6. **Press the [OK] button to play the video file.**

Notes

- ✤ You can stop and play video files using the same button as used for playing video files on the LCD monitor of the CAM. (Refer to pages 38 to 39)
- ✤ If you connect a Mono AV cable to the CAM, the video file cannot be played.
- ✤ You can playback the video files and also view the photo files on TV screen.

## *將攝錄放影機連接到電視機*

您可以將攝錄放影機直接連接到電視，在電視顯示器上播放視訊檔案。

1. **連接聲訊/視訊纜線至耳機和攝錄放影機的 AV 插孔。**
2. **透過端子顏色匹配將聲訊/視訊纜線連接到電視的外部輸入端子。**
3. **向下移動 [電源/模式選擇器] 以打開攝錄放影機。**
   - ◆ 視訊錄製螢幕出現。
4. **按下 [OK] 按鈕以「Video Record」模式播放視訊檔案。**
5. **移動 [W/T, ◄/►] 按鈕，查找想要播放的視訊檔案。**
6. **按下 [OK] 按鈕以播放視訊檔案。**

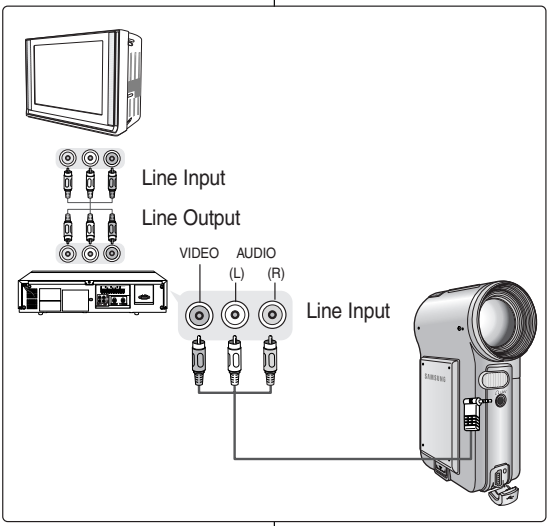
附註

- ✤ 可使用攝錄放影機 LCD 顯示器上播放視訊檔案的按鈕來停止和播放視訊檔案。(請參閱 38 至 39 頁)
- ✤ 如果您將 Mono AV 纜線連接到攝錄放影機，將無法播放視訊檔案。
- ✤ 您可以在電視螢幕上播放視訊檔案以及檢視相片檔案。

## *Connecting the CAM to VCR*

You can connect the CAM to VCR to copy the recorded files to the video tape.

1. **Connect the Audio/Video cable to the Earphones and AV jack of the CAM.**
2. **Connect the Audio/Video cable to the external input terminal of your VCR set by matching the colors of the terminals.**
3. **Connect the Audio/Video cable to the Video line Output and TV line Input.**
4. **Select the 'Input' on the TV, VCR or the remote control of TV.**




Note

✤ If TV set has no Line Input, you cannot view the output screen of the CAM.

## *將攝錄放影機連接到 VCR*

您可以將攝錄放影機連接到 VCR，以便將錄製的檔案複製到錄影帶。

1. **連接聲訊/視訊纜線至耳機和攝錄放影機的 AV 插孔。**
2. **透過端子顏色匹配將聲訊/視訊纜線連接到錄影機的外部輸入端子。**
3. **將聲訊/視訊纜線連接到視訊線路輸出端及電視線路輸入端。**
4. **選擇電視、VCR 或電視遙控器上的「輸入」。**

附註

✤ 如果電視沒有「線路輸入」，將無法檢視攝錄放影機的輸出畫面。

## *Copying Video files to a VCR Tape*

You can copy your recorded files to a regular blank video tape. Connect the CAM to a VCR using the Audio/Video cable before recording. (Refer to page 112)

1. **Insert the blank video tape to the VCR and select 'Line Input'.**
2. **Move [POWER/MODE Selector] down to turn on the CAM.**
   - ◆ The Video Record Screen appears.
3. **Press the [OK] button in the *Video Record* mode and move to Video Play mode.**
4. **Press the [W] button to move to the Multi-play screen.**
5. **Move the [W/T, ◄/►] button to select the video file you want to copy and press the [OK] button.**
6. **Press the [Record/Stop] button on the VCR to start recording.**
7. **Press the [OK] button on the CAM to finish copying.**

Notes

- ✤ Refer to operating instructions of your TV or VCR for detailed information on connecting external devices.
- ✤ You can stop and play video files using the same button as used for playing video files on the LCD monitor of the CAM. (Refer to pages 38 to 39)
- ✤ If you operate the buttons of the menu when copying, it is copied also. Be careful not to operate the buttons.
- ✤ If you press the [DISPLAY] button, you can copy without OSD indicators.

## *將視訊檔案複製到 VCR 錄影帶*

您可以將錄製的檔案複製到普通的空白錄影帶。
錄製前，使用聲訊/視訊纜線將攝錄放影機連接到 VCR。
(請參閱第 112 頁)

1. **將空白錄影帶插入 VCR 並選擇「線路輸入」。**
2. **向下移動 [電源/模式選擇器]以打開攝錄放影機。**
   - ◆ 視訊錄製螢幕出現。
3. **在*Video Record* 模式，按 [OK] 按鈕並轉到「Video Play」模式。**
4. **按 [W] 按鈕轉到多播放螢幕。**
5. **移動 [W/T, ◄/►] 按鈕，選擇您要複製的視訊檔案並按 [OK] 按鈕。**
6. **按下 VCR 上的 [錄音/停止] 按鈕開始錄製。**
7. **按下攝錄放影機上的 [OK] 按鈕完成複製。**

附註

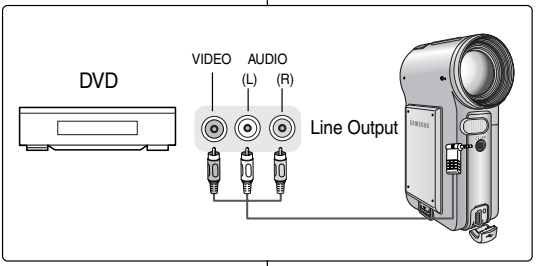
- ✤ 有關連接外部裝置的詳細資訊，請參閱電視或 VCR 的操作說明。
- ✤ 可使用攝錄放影機 LCD 顯示器上播放視訊檔案的按鈕來停止和播放視訊檔案。(請參閱 38 至 39 頁)
- ✤ 複製時，若操作選單上的按鈕，那麼該操作也將被複製。請注意不要操作這些按鈕。
- ✤ 若按 [DISPLAY] 按鈕，可不帶 OSD 指示燈複製。

ENGLISH

# Miscellaneous Information : Connecting the CAM with other Devices

## *Recording unscramble contents from other digital devices*

You can connect other external digital devices to CAM to record unscrambled contents.




1. **Connect the Audio/Video cable to the Earphone and AV jack of the CAM.**
2. **Connect the Audio/Video cable to the external output terminal of your digital devices (DVD Player, DVC, etc.) by matching the cable to the colors of the terminals.**
3. **Move [POWER/MODE Selector] down to turn on the CAM.**
   - ◆ The Video Record screen appears.
4. **Press the [MENU] button. Move the [W/T] button to select <Record Mode> and press the [▶] button.**
5. **Move the [W/T] button to select the desired record mode and press the [OK] button.**
6. **Move the [W/T] button to select <Line In/Out> and press the [▶] button.**
7. **Move the [W/T] button to select <In> and press the [OK] button.**
8. **Play back the other digital devices.**
9. **Press the [Record/Stop] button of the CAM to start recording.**
10. **To stop recording, press the [Record/Stop] button again.**

Note

✤ The quality of an input signal recorded through the Line In terminal cannot be guaranteed unless it comes from digital devices (DVD Player, DVC, etc.).

臺 灣

# 其他資訊：將攝錄放影機與其他裝置連接

## *從其他數位裝置錄製已解碼的內容*

您可以將其他外部數位裝置連接到攝錄放影機，錄製已解碼的內容。

1. **連接聲訊/視訊纜線至耳機和攝錄放影機的 AV 插孔。**
2. **透過纜線與端子的顏色匹配，將聲訊/視訊纜線連接到數位裝置(DVD 播放器、DVC 等)的外部輸出端子。**
3. **向下移動[電源/模式選擇器]以打開攝錄放影機。**
   - ◆ 視訊錄製螢幕出現。
4. **按下 [MENU] 按鈕。移動 [W/T] 按鈕選擇 <Record Mode> 並按 [▶] 按鈕。**
5. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕，選擇想要的錄製模式並按 [OK] 按鈕。**
6. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕選擇 <Line In/Out> 並按 [▶] 按鈕。**
7. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕，選擇 <In> 並按 [OK] 按鈕。**
8. **播放其他的數位裝置。**
9. **按下攝錄放影機的 [錄音/停止] 按鈕開始錄製。**
10. **若要停止錄製，請再次按 [錄音/停止] 按鈕。**

附註

✤ 透過「線路輸入」端子錄製的輸入訊號品質無法得到保證，除非輸入訊號來自數位裝置(DVD 播放器、DVC 等)。

ENGLISH

# Miscellaneous Information : Connecting the CAM with other Devices

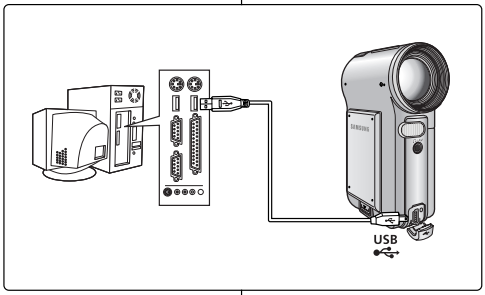
臺 灣

# 其他資訊：將攝錄放影機與其他裝置連接

## *Connecting the CAM to a PC using the USB cable*

You can connect the CAM to a PC that supports USB connections. Use the provided USB cable for connection to a PC.

1. **Connect the provided USB cable to USB Port of the CAM.**
2. **Connect the other side of the USB cable to the USB port of your PC.**
3. **Move [POWER/MODE Selector] down to turn on the CAM.**




## *用 USB 纜線將攝錄放影機連接到電腦*

您可以將攝錄放影機連接到支援 USB 連線的 PC。
使用隨附的 USB 纜線連接到 PC。

1. **將隨附的 USB 纜線連接到攝錄放影機的 USB 連接埠。**
2. **將 USB 纜線的另一端連接到 PC 的 USB 連接埠。**
3. **向下移動 [電源/模式選擇器]以打開攝錄放影機。**

Notes

- ✤ If the CAM does not recognize the USB device when the USB cable is connected to USB Port on the front panel of the PC, connect the USB cable to USB Port on the rear panel of the PC.
- ✤ If you change file name of a video file recorded on the CAM and store it on the PC, and then if you transfer the file to the CAM again, the CAM can not read the file and play back it.

附註

- ✤ 若當 USB 纜線連接至 PC 前面板的 USB 連接埠時，攝錄放影機不能識別 USB 裝置，則將 USB 纜線連接至 PC 後面板的 USB 連接埠。
- ✤ 如果變更儲存在攝錄放影機上的視訊檔案名稱並將其儲存到 PC，那麼當您再將其傳輸到攝錄放影機，攝錄放影機將無法讀取和播放此檔案。

## *Installing DV Media Pro 1.0*

You have to install DV Media Pro 1.0 to play back video files recorded by CAM or the transferred data by USB cable on your PC.

- Installing Acrobat Reader
  Install Acrobat Reader program, which is included on the CD (D:/Support/AcrobatReader/AcroReader51_ENU_full.exe).
  DV Media Pro User's Manual is in English.
  - Acrobat Reader program should be installed to view DV Media Pro User's Manual.
  - The DV Media Pro User's Manual is included on the accompanying CD in Adobe's Portable Document Format (PDF).
    (The Acrobat Reader is a freeware product of Adobe Systems. Inc.)

### Windows

1. **Turn on your PC.**
   - ◆ Quit all applications.
2. **Insert the program CD into the CD-ROM drive.**
   - ◆ The Setup screen appears automatically.
   - ◆ If not, press the <Start> button on the left bottom of the PC screen, and select <Run>. If the window of <Run> appears, enter 'D:/autorun.exe' (in case the CD-ROM driver is set to 'D:Drive') and press the [Enter] key.
3. **Click 'DV Driver' on the Setup screen.**
   - ◆ The corresponding driver to a PC is installed automatically.
     - Driver Type
       USB removable Disk Driver (Windows 98SE only)
       USB PC-CAMERA Driver
       USB Streaming Driver (USB Interface for Data Transfer)
4. **Press <Confirm> to finish installing the program.**
5. **Click 'Video Codec' to install on the Setup screen.**
6. **Click 'DirectX 9.0' to install on the Setup screen.**
   - ◆ When the installation is finished, the <Restart> appears.
     If you press [Finish], the PC is restarted.

Notes

- ✤ You have to install 'DV Driver', 'Video Codec' and 'DirectX 9.0' to run DV Media Pro 1.0 properly.
- ✤ Please refer to the User's Manual inside the CD ROM drive (D:/help) folder for more detailed guide on the installation procedures.
- ✤ Use DV Media Pro 1.0 REV4.1 or higher in this product.

## *安裝 DV Media Pro 1.0*

要播放錄製攝錄放影機上的視訊檔案或透過 USB 纖線傳輸到 PC 的資料，您必須安裝 DV Media Pro 1.0。

- 安裝 Acrobat Reader
  安裝 Acrobat Reader 程式，該程式包含在 CD 中 (D:/Support/AcrobatReader/AcroReader51_ENU_full.exe)。
  DV Media Pro 的使用者手冊以英文提供。
  - 應安裝 Acrobat Reader 程式以檢視 DV Media Pro 使用者手冊。
  - DV Media Pro 使用者手冊包含在隨附的 CD 中，格式爲 Adobe 的可攜式文件格式 (PDF)。
    (Acrobat Reader 是 Adobe Systems Inc. 提供的免費軟體產品。)

### Windows

1. **開啓 PC。**
   - ◆ 結束所有應用程式。
2. **將程式 CD 插入光碟機。**
   - ◆ 安裝螢幕自動出現。
   - ◆ 若未出現，按 PC 螢幕左下角的 <開始> 按鈕，並選擇 <執行>。<執行> 視窗出現後，輸入 'D:/autorun.exe' (光碟機設定爲 'D:Drive') 並按 [Enter] 鍵。
3. **按「安裝」螢幕上的「DV Driver」。**
   - ◆ 相應的驅動程式將自動安裝到 PC。
     - 驅動程式類型
       USB 抽取式磁碟驅動程式 (僅限 Windows 98SE)
       USB PC-CAMERA 驅動程式
       USB 串流驅動程式 (USB 資料傳輸介面)
4. **按 <Confirm> 完成程式安裝。**
5. **按一下「安裝」螢幕上的「Video Codec」開始安裝。**
6. **按一下「安裝」螢幕上的「DirectX 9.0」開始安裝。**
   - ◆ 安裝完成後，<Restart> 出現。
     若按 [Finish]，PC 重新啓動。

附註

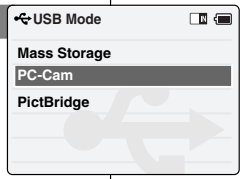
- ✤ 要正確運行 DV Media Pro 1.0，需要安裝「DV Driver」、「Video Codec」及「DirectX 9.0」。
- ✤ 有關安裝程序的更多詳細指南，請參閱光碟機資料夾中的使用者手冊 (D:/help)。
- ✤ 本產品使用 DV Media Pro 1.0 REV4.1 或更高版本。

# Miscellaneous Information : Installing Programs

## *USB Interface for Data Transfer*

Connect the CAM and PC with the provided USB cable.
You can record the Video file in PC in real-time.
USB transferring function can be used when DV Driver, Video Codec, DirectX 9.0 programs are already installed in the PC.
(refer to page 116)

1. **Turn on your PC and insert the program CD into the CD-ROM drive.**
   - ◆ Quit all applications.
2. **Connect the provided USB cable to the USB port of the CAM.**
3. **Move the [W/T] button to select <PC-Cam> and press the [OK] button.**
4. **Install and run the Ulead VIDEO STUDIO program provided along with the system.**
   **The user of WINDOWS ME or XP can use the USB Interface for data transfer with the Windows Movie Maker program.**
   - ◆ (C:/program files/Movie maker/moviemk.exe)




Note

✤ If the PC does not recognize the USB device when the USB cable is connected to USB Port on the front panel of the PC, connect the USB cable to USB Port on the rear panel of the PC.



# 其他資訊：安裝程式

## *用於傳輸資料的 USB 介面*

使用隨附的 USB 纜線連接攝錄放影機與 PC。
您可即時錄製視訊檔案至 PC。
當 PC 上安裝 DV Driver、Video Codec、DirectX 9.0 程式後，可以使用 USB 傳輸功能。(請參閱第 116 頁)

1. **開啓 PC 並將程式 CD 插入光碟機。**
   - ◆ 結束所有的應用程式。
2. **將隨附的 USB 纜線連接到攝錄放影機的 USB 連接埠。**
3. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕選擇 <PC-Cam > 並按 [OK] 按鈕。**
4. **安裝並執行系統隨附的 Ulead VIDEO STUDIO 程式。**
   **WINDOWS ME 或 XP 的使用者可使用 Windows Movie Maker 程式透過 USB 介面進行資料傳輸。**
   - ◆ (C:/program files/Movie maker/moviemk.exe)

附註

✤ 若當 USB 纜線連接至 PC 前面板的 USB 連接埠時，PC 不能識別 USB 裝置，則將 USB 纜線連接至 PC 後面板的 USB 連接埠。

### Disconnecting USB Connection

After completing the data transfer, you must disconnect the cable in the following way.

1. Select the removable disk icon and click the right mouse button to select 'Safely Remove Hardware'.
2. Select 'Stop' and disconnect the USB cable when the pop-up screen disappears.

Notes

- ✤ If you disconnect the USB cable from the PC or the CAM during the data transfer, the data transfer will stop and the data may be damaged.
- ✤ If you connect the USB cable to a PC using a USB HUB or with other device at the same time, it might cause conflict and may not work properly. If this occurs, remove all other devices and try the connection again.
- ✤ The CAM may operates abnormally in the recommended system environment depending on the assembling of PC.
  For example, the video file is played abnormally.
- ✤ Once you select Mass Storage, PC-Cam or PictBridge, you cannot change the mode.
  Disconnect the USB cable or turn on the CAM again to change the mode.
- ✤ If you disconnect the USB cable, the message 'Now refresh file list' appears for 1 second.
- ✤ All operation mentioned on page 107 may not guaranteed in the system environment.

### 拔除 USB 連接。

完成資料傳輸後，必須以下列方式斷開纜線。

1. 選擇抽取式磁碟圖示並按滑鼠右鍵選擇 'Safely Remove Hardware'。
2. 當快顯螢幕消失後，選擇 'Stop' 並斷開 USB 纜線。

附註

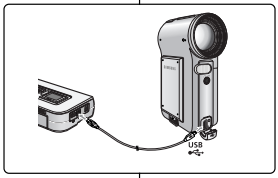
- ✤ 若在資料傳輸過程中從 PC 或攝錄放影機斷開 USB 纜線，資料傳輸將停止並且資料可能被破壞。
- ✤ 若您透過 USB 集線器或同時採用其他裝置將 USB 纜線連接到 PC，可能導致衝突且無法正常工作。若發生此類情況，移除其他全部裝置並嘗試再次連接。
- ✤ 攝錄放影機在推薦系統環境可能因爲不同的 PC 組裝而出現操作異常。
  例如，視訊檔案播放異常。
- ✤ 一旦選擇了 Mass Storage、PC-Cam 或 PictBridge，您將無法變更模式。
  斷開 USB 纜線或再次開啓攝錄放影機以變更模式。
- ✤ 若斷開 USB 纜線，「Now refresh file list」訊息將出現 1 秒種。
- ✤ 第 107 頁提及的全部操作在系統環境中可能無法得到保證。

# Miscellaneous Information : Printing Photos

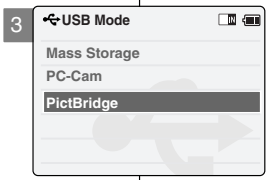
# 其他資訊：列印相片

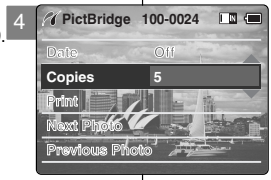
## *Printing with PictBridge Function*

With the PictBridge Support, you can control the printer directly through the CAM in order to print out stored pictures.
For direct printing of your stored pictures using the PictBridge function, you must connect the CAM to a PictBridge printer using a USB cable.




1. **Connect the CAM to the PictBridge printer with the USB cable.**
2. **Move [POWER/MODE Selector] down to turn on the CAM.**
   - ◆ USB mode screen appears automatically.
3. **Move the [W/T] button to select <PictBridge> and press the [OK] button.**
4. **Move the [W/T] button switch to select <Copies> and press the [OK] button.**
5. **Move the [W/T] button switch to select desired number and press the [OK] button.**
   - ◆ You can select the number of copies from 1 to 99.
6. **Move the [W/T] button switch to select <Print> and press the [OK] button.**



Notes

- ✤ If you select [◀] button in the menu, the previous menu appears.
- ✤ If you want to select the next or previous photo, select <Next Photo> or <Previous Photo> using [W/T] button and press the [OK] button.
- ✤ For further details about printing photos, refer to the User's manual of the printer.
- ✤ If the PC does not recognize the USB device when the USB cable is connected to USB Port on the front panel of the PC, connect the USB cable to USB Port on the rear panel of the PC.
- ✤ Printing may not be performed depending on types of printers. In this case, download JPEG file to the PC directly and print it.

## *使用 PictBridge 功能列印*

採用 PictBridge 支援，可透過攝錄放影機直接控制印表機以列印出儲存的圖片。
若要使用 PictBridge 功能直接列印儲存的圖片，您必須使用 USB 纜線將攝錄放影機連接到 PictBridge 印表機。

1. **使用 USB 纜線連接攝錄放影機至 PictBridge 印表機。**
2. **向下移動 [電源/模式選擇器]以打開攝錄放影機。**
   - ◆ USB 模式螢幕自動出現。
3. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕選擇 <PictBridge> 並按 [OK] 按鈕。**
4. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕開關選擇 <Copies> 並按 [OK] 按鈕。**
5. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕選擇想要的數字並按 [OK] 按鈕。**
   - ◆ 您可以選擇的列印份數爲 1 到 99。
6. **移動 [W/T] 按鈕開關，選擇 <Print> 並按 [OK] 按鈕。**

附註

- ✤ 若選擇選單中的 [◀] 按鈕，將出現上一個選單。
- ✤ 如果要選擇下一張或上一張相片，請使用 [W/T] 選擇 <Next Photo> 或 <Previous Photo> 並按 [OK] 按鈕。
- ✤ 有關相片的更多詳細資料，請參閱印表機的使用者手册。
- ✤ 若當 USB 纜線連接至 PC 前面板的 USB 連接埠時，PC 不能識別 USB 裝置，則將 USB 纜線連接至 PC 後面板的 USB 連接埠。
- ✤ 印表機類型可能導致列印無法進行。在這種情況下，直接將 JPEG 檔案下載至 PC 並列印。

# Miscellaneous Information : Printing Photos

# 其他資訊：列印相片

## *Printing Photos with DPOF Files*

DPOF (Digital Printing Order Format) defines the print information for the specific photos and number of each photo on the Memory Card. You can easily make prints on a DPOF compatible printer or order copies.

### Printing DPOF files of the Memory Card

1. Set the print information for the photo you want to print. (Refer to page 64)
2. Insert a memory card into the photo printer.
3. Follow the steps of the printer to print out photos.

**Notes**

- ✤ For further details about printing photos, refer to the User's manual of the printer.
- ✤ Printing may not be performed depending on types of printers. In this case, download JPEG file to the PC directly and print it.

## *使用 DPOF 檔案列印相片*

DPOF (數位列印順序格式) 定義了特定相片的列印資訊和記憶卡上每張相片的編號。您可以方便地使用 DPOF 相容的列印機印變或制定列印份數。

### 列印記憶卡內的 DPOF 檔案

1. 爲想要列印的相片設定列印資訊。(請參閱第 64 頁)
2. 將記憶卡插入相片印表機。
3. 按照印表機的操作步驟列印相片。

**附註**

- ✤ 有關相片的更多詳細資料，請參閱印表機的使用者手册。
- ✤ 印表機類型可能導致列印無法進行。
  在這種情況下，直接將 JPEG 檔案下載至 PC 並列印。

# Maintenance : Cleaning and Maintaining the CAM



# 維護：清潔和維護攝錄放影機

## *After using the CAM*

- **For the safekeeping of the CAM, follow these steps.**
  - ✓ Turn the CAM off.
  - ✓ Remove the Battery Pack (refer to page 19).
  - ✓ Remove the Memory Card (refer to page 33).
- **To prevent any damage to the LCD monitor, do not apply excessive force on its moving parts.**
- **Do not drop or in anyway shock the CAM.**
- **For prolonged use of the CAM, avoid using it in places subject to excessive humidity or dust.**
- **Do not leave the CAM in places subject to:**
  - ✓ Excessive humidity, steam, soot or dust.
  - ✓ Excessive shock or vibration.
  - ✓ Extremely high (over 50°C or 122°F) or extremely low (under 0°C or 32°F) temperatures.
  - ✓ Strong electromagnetic fields.
  - ✓ Direct sunlight or in a closed car on a hot day.
- **For the safe use of the Battery Pack, follow these.**
  - ✓ To conserve battery power, be sure to turn off the CAM when not in use.
  - ✓ Battery consumption may vary depending on the condition of use. Recording with many starts and stops, frequent zooming, and recording in low temperatures will shorten actual recording times.
  - ✓ Dispose of used Battery Packs promptly. Do not dispose of them in fire.
  - ✓ The Battery Pack will become warm during charging and use. This is not a malfunction.
  - ✓ The Battery Pack has a limited service life. If the period of use becomes noticeably shorter with a normal charge, the Battery Pack is at the end of its service life. Replace it with a new Battery Pack.
- **For the safe use of the Memory Card, follow these.**
  - ✓ The Memory Card should be stored away from heaters and other heat sources. Avoid storing Memory Cards under direct sunlight and avoid electromagnetic fields.
  - ✓ Do not power off any devices while transferring data, as this may destroy the data.
  - ✓ Back up your image data often to a hard disk or other permanent storage media.
  - ✓ Format the Memory Card periodically.
  - ✓ When formatting the Memory Card, format in the CAM.

## *使用攝錄放影機之後*

- **爲了攝錄放影機的安全保護，請依照以下步驟執行。**
  - ✓ 關閉攝錄放影機。.
  - ✓ 移除電池組 (請參閱第 19 頁)。
  - ✓ 移除記憶卡 (請參閱第 33 頁)。
- **爲防止 LCD 顯示器損壞，請勿在移動零件時過度用力。**
- **請勿讓攝錄放影機掉落或遭受電擊。**
- **爲延長攝錄放影機的使用壽命，請避免在潮濕和多塵的地方使用。**
- **請勿將攝錄放影機放置在具有下列情況的地方：**
  - ✓ 多濕氣、蒸氣、油煙或塵埃。
  - ✓ 過度衝擊或震動。
  - ✓ 溫度極高 (超過 50°C 或 122°F) 或溫度極低 (低於 0°C 或 32°F)。
  - ✓ 强電磁場。
  - ✓ 陽光直射或熱天氣下在密閉的汽車內
- **爲了安全使用電池組，請遵守這些說明。**
  - ✓ 爲了節約電池電量，不用時請確保關閉攝錄放影機。
  - ✓ 電池電量消耗將視使用情形而變化。錄製時經常開啓和關閉、頻繁縮放以及在低溫環境錄製都將縮短錄製時間。
  - ✓ 請立即處理使用過的電池組。處理時，切勿將其投入火中。
  - ✓ 充電和使用時，電池組將發熱。這並不是故障
  - ✓ 電池組的使用壽命有限。若電池組的使用時間明顯縮短而充電時間正常，則電池組使用壽命即將結束。請用新電池組替換。
- **爲安全使用記憶卡，請遵守這些說明。**
  - ✓ 存放記憶卡的地方必須遠離加熱器和其他熱源。避免將記憶卡存放在陽光直射的地方，並避免電磁場。
  - ✓ 傳輸資料時，切勿關閉任何裝置，因爲這樣可能破壞資料。
  - ✓ 經常備份影像資料到硬碟或其他永久存儲媒體。
  - ✓ 定期格式化記憶卡。
  - ✓ 格式化記憶卡時，請在攝錄放影機內進行。

# Maintenance : Cleaning and Maintaining the CAM



# 維護：清潔和維護攝錄放影機

## *Cleaning the Body*

❖ **To Clean the Exterior of the CAM**

- ✓ To clean the exterior, use a soft dry cloth. Wipe the body gently. Do not apply excessive force when cleaning, gently rub the surface.
- ✓ The LCD monitor surface should not be pressed. Use a soft dry cloth to clean the surface.
- ✓ To clean the lens, use an optional air blower to blow out dirt and other small objects. Do not wipe the lens with cloth or your fingers. If necessary, use lens cleaning paper.
- ✓ Do not use thinner, alcohol or benzene for cleaning. Otherwise, the finish may be damaged.
- ✓ Cleaning should be done only after the Battery Pack has been removed, and other power sources have been disconnected.

Note

❖ If the lens looks dimmer, turn off the CAM and leave it for about 1 hour.

## *Using the Built-in Rechargeable Battery*

The CAM incorporates a rechargeable lithium cell that maintains the date and other settings even when the AC Power Adapter and the battery are removed. The rechargeable lithium cell is automatically recharged when the CAM is used.

### Charging the Built-in Rechargeable Battery

❖ If the CAM is not used at all, the cell runs down in 5 days. In this case, connect the AC Power Adapter to the CAM and move [POWER/MODE Selector] down to turn on the CAM. Then leave it for 24 hours. After that, set the date and other settings again.

## *清潔機身*

❖ **要清潔攝錄放影機外部**

- ✓ 若要清潔外部，請使用柔軟的乾布。輕輕地擦拭機身。請勿在清潔時過度用力，僅需輕輕地擦拭表面即可。
- ✓ 不可用力壓 LCD 顯示器的表面。使用柔軟的乾布清潔表面。
- ✓ 若要清潔鏡頭，請使用可選購的吹風機將灰塵和其他小物件吹走。請勿使用布或手指擦拭鏡頭。如有必要，請使用鏡頭清潔紙。
- ✓ 請勿使用化學藥品、酒精或苯來清潔。否則，可能會損壞光滑表面。
- ✓ 僅可以在取出電池組和中斷其他電源之後進行清潔。

附註

❖ 若透鏡看起來變暗，請關閉攝錄放影機約 1 小時。

## *使用內建充電式電池*

攝錄放影機內建一個充電式鋰電池，即使移除交流電源適配器和電池，也可保留日期及其他設定。使用攝錄放影機時，充電式鋰電池自動充電。

### 爲內建充電式電池充電

❖ 若不用攝錄放影機，電池電量將在 5 天後耗盡。在這種情況下，將交流電源適配器連接到攝錄放影機，並向下移動 [電源/模式選擇器] 開啓攝錄放影機。然後保持 24 小時。
在這之後，再次設定日期及其他設定。

ENGLISH

# Maintenance : Cleaning and Maintaining the CAM

## *Regarding the Battery*

- Battery pack performance decreases when the surrounding temperature is 10°C (50°F) or below, and shortens the battery life. In that case, do one of the following so that the durability of the battery life can be extended for a longer period of time.
  - Put the Battery Pack in a pocket to warm it up, and insert it in your CAM immediately prior to use.
  - Use a large capacity Battery Pack (Optional).
- Be sure to set the POWER/MODE Selector to OFF when not recording or playing back. The battery power is also consumed in standby, play back and pause mode.
- Have your Battery Packs ready for two or three times the expected recording time, and make trial recordings before make the actual recording.
- Do not expose the Battery Pack to water.
  The Battery Pack is not water resistant.
- Keep the battery out of reach of children. If it is swallowed, seek medical assistance immediately.
- Wipe the battery with a clean dry cloth to ensure proper contact.
- Do not pick up the battery using metal tools as this may cause a short circuit.
- Do not short the battery or dispose of the battery in fire.
  Do not disassemble the battery. The battery could explode or catch fire.
- Use only recommended batteries and accessories. Use of batteries not expressly recommended for this equipment may cause an explosion or leakage, resulting in fire, injury or damage to the surroundings.
- Install the battery according to the instructions. Improperly installed batteries can cause damage to the camcorder.
- When you do not use for a long time, remove the Battery Pack. Otherwise, the battery may leak. To avoid damage to the product, be sure to remove the battery when no charge remains.

臺 灣

# 維護：清潔和維護攝錄放影機

## *有關電池*

- 當周圍環境溫度爲 10°C (50°F) 或更低時，電池組的性能下降，電池壽命縮短。在這種情況下，進行下列步驟之一以延長電池壽命。.
  - 將電池組放入口袋加熱，並在使用前立即插入攝錄放影機。
  - 使用大容量電池組(選購)。
- 當不進行錄製或播放時，確保將 電源/模式選擇器設定爲 OFF。
  在待機、播放和暫停模式下都要消耗電池電量。
- 確保電池組的電量可進行兩三次預期的錄製，並在實際錄製之前進行試驗。
- 勿將電池組暴露於水氣。
  電池組不能防水。
- 請勿讓兒童接觸到電池。若兒童吞食電池，請立即尋求醫療援助。
- 請用清潔乾燥的布擦拭電池以確保接觸良好。
- 切勿使用金屬工具取出電池，這樣可能造成短路。
- 切勿使電池短路或將電池投入火中處理。
  切勿拆卸電池。電池可能爆炸或起火。
- 請僅使用推薦的電池和附件。
  使用未明確推薦的電池可能造成爆炸或洩漏，引發火災、傷害或破壞環境。
- 根據說明安裝電池。
  電池安裝不當可能損害攝錄放影機。
- 當長時間不用時，請移除電池組。
  否則，電池可能洩漏。爲了避免損壞產品，請確定將充完電的電池取出。

## *Using the CAM Abroad*

- Each country or region has its own electric and color systems.
- Before using the CAM abroad, check the following items:

### Power Sources

- You can use the CAM in any country or area with the supplied AC Power Adapter where the power input range is 100V - 240V, 50/60Hz.
- Use a commercially available AC plug adapter if necessary, depending on the design of the local wall outlets.

### Color System

- You can view your video files using the built-in LCD monitor. However, to view your recordings on a television set or to copy it to a video cassette recorder (VCR), the television set or the VCR must comply with NTSC-compatible and have the appropriate Audio / Video ports. Otherwise, you may need to use a separate Video Format Transcoder (NTSC-PAL format Converter).

PAL-Compatible Countries / Regions
Australia, Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, China, CIS, Czech Republic, Denmark, Egypt, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Great Britain, Holland, Hong Kong, Hungary, India, Iran, Iraq, Kuwait, Libya, Malaysia, Mauritius, Norway, Romania, Saudi Arabia, Singapore, Slovak Republic, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Syria, Thailand, Tunisia, etc.

NTSC-Compatible Countries / Regions
Bahamas, Canada, Central America, Japan, Mexico, Philippines, Korea, Taiwan, United States of America, etc.

## *在國外使用攝錄放影機*

- 每個國家或地區都有自己的電源和彩色系統。
- 在國外使用攝錄放影機之前，請檢查以下各項：

### 電源

- 您可以在電源輸入範圍爲 100V - 240V，50/60Hz 的任何國家或地區內以所提供的交流電源適配器使用本攝錄放影機。
- 視當地牆上插座的設計而定，如有必要，請使用市面上可買到的交流電源插頭適配器。

### 彩色系統

- 您可以用內建 LCD 顯示器檢視視訊檔案。
  然而，如果要在電視機上檢視錄製內容或將它複製到錄放影機 (VCR)，您的電視機或 VCR 必須是 NTSC 相容，並具備適當的聲訊和視訊連接埠。 否則，您必須使用個別購買的視訊格式轉檔器 (NTSC-PAL 格式轉換器)。

PAL 相容的國家/地區
澳洲、奧地利、比利時、保加利亞、中國、CIS 國家、捷克、丹麥、埃及、芬蘭、法國、德國、希臘、英國、荷蘭、香港、匈牙利、印度、伊朗、伊拉克、科威特、利比亞、馬來西亞、模里西斯、挪威、羅馬尼亞、沙烏地阿拉伯、新加坡、斯洛伐克、西班牙、瑞典、瑞士、敘利亞、泰國、突尼西亞，等等。

NTSC 相容的國家/地區
巴哈馬、加拿大、中美洲、日本、墨西哥、菲律賓、韓國、台灣、美國，等等。

# Troubleshooting

# 故障排除

## *Self Diagnosis Display*

| Display | Informs that... | Action |
|---|---|---|
| Not enough free space | Not enough free space for saving files. | Check the space of internal memory or the external memory. |
| Corrupted file | The file is corrupted. | Delete the corrupted file. |
| Paper error | The paper is insufficient. | Check the paper in the printer.<br>If there is no paper, insert the paper. |
| Ink error | Ink is low. | Check if the ink or toner is low. |
| File Error! | The file is wrong. | Check that the file is JPEG. |
| Communication Error! | The error is occurred while transferring data. | Disconnect the USB cable and connect it again. |
| Sleeping now... | Power saving mode works. | Press any button to return to previous menu. |
| Low battery | Battery is low. | Charge the Battery Pack or connect the AC Power Adapter. |
| Holding the key | The HOLD switch is locked. | Unlock the HOLD switch and operate the CAM. |
| Card error | The Memory Card is corrupted. | Format the Memory Card or replace it with new one. |
| Not formatted | Format the Memory Card. | Format the Memory Card. |
| Write error | Failed to write. | Check the memory space or format the memory. |
| Read error | Failed to read. | Delete the file. |
| Not supported format | The format is not supported. | The AVI or JPEG file that is not supported.<br>Check the supported file. on page 29. |
| Write protected | Memory Card is protected to write. | Unlock the Memory Card. (except MMC) |
| MPEG decoding Error | The video file is corrupted. | Delete the corrupted file. |

✤ If these instructions do not solve your problem, contact your nearest Samsung dealer or authorized service center/personnel.

| Symptom | Possible Causes | Measure |
|---|---|---|
| No power is supplied | The power is not connected properly<br>The battery is dead<br>The battery is too cold | Connect the AC Power Adapter properly, page 23<br>Replace the dead Battery Pack<br>Warm up the battery or move to warmer place |
| Date/Time is wrong | The Date/Time is not set | Set the Date/Time, pages 92-93 |

## *自我診斷顯示*

| 顯示 | 表示… | 操作 |
|---|---|---|
| Not enough free space | 無足夠的可用空間用於存檔案。 | 檢查內部記憶體或外部記憶體的空間。 |
| Corrupted file | 檔案已損毀。 | 刪除損毀的檔案。 |
| Paper error | 紙張不足。 | 檢查印表機內的紙張。<br>若沒有紙張，請插入紙張。 |
| Ink error | 油墨不足。 | 檢查油墨或碳粉是否充足。 |
| File Error! | 檔案錯誤。 | 檢查檔案是否爲 JPEG 格式。 |
| Communication Error! | 傳輸資料時出現錯誤。 | 斷開 USB 纜線並再次連接。 |
| Sleeping now... | 省電模式開啓。 | 按任何按鈕返回上一個選單。 |
| Low battery | 電池電量過低。 | 爲電池組充電或連接交流電源適配器。 |
| Holding the key | HOLD 開關鎖定。 | 解除 HOLD 開關鎖定並操作攝錄放影機。 |
| Card error | 記憶卡損毀。 | 格式化記憶卡或更換新卡。 |
| Not formatted | 格式化記憶卡。 | 格式化記憶卡。 |
| Write error | 寫入失敗。 | 檢查記憶體空間或格式化記憶體。 |
| Read error | 讀取失敗。 | 刪除檔案。 |
| Not supported format | 不支援此格式。 | 不支援 AVI 或 JPEG 檔案在第 29 頁檢查支援檔案。 |
| Write protecte | 記憶卡已寫保護。 | 解除記憶卡鎖定。(MMC 除外) |
| MPEG decoding Error | 視訊檔案已經損毀。 | 刪除損毀的檔案。 |

✤ 若這些指示不能解決問題，請就近與 Samsung 經銷商或授權的維修中心/人員聯繫。

| 問題 | 可能的原因 | 更正措施 |
|---|---|---|
| 沒有電源供應 | 未正確連接電源<br>電池耗盡<br>電池太冷 | 正確連接至交流電源適配器，第 23 頁<br>更換耗盡的電池組<br>加熱電池或移到更溫暖的地方 |
| 日期/時間錯誤 | 未設定日期/時間 | 設定日期/時間，第 92-93 頁 |

# Troubleshooting

| Symptom | Possible Causes | Measure |
|---|---|---|
| Focus does not adjust automatically | Focus is set to manual mode<br>Recording was done in a dark place<br>Lens is covered with condensation | Set focus to AUTO<br>Use strobe or lit the place<br>Clear the lens and check the focus |
| The Memory Card will not load properly | The Memory Card is in wrong position<br>Something fills in the MUILTI CARD slot | Insert the Memory Card properly, page 33<br>Clear the MUILTI CARD slot |
| Color balance of picture is not natural | White balance adjustment is required | Set proper white balance, page 69 |
| Digital zoom does not work | The effect(Digital special effect) is applied | Turn off the effect(Digital special effect), page 54 |
| Files stored in the Memory Card cannot be deleted | Memory Card is protected<br>File is locked | Remove the protection tab of Memory Card (except MMC)<br>Remove the lock on the file, page 86 |
| Images on the LCD monitor appear dark | Ambient is too bright<br>Ambient temperature is too low | Adjust the brightness and angle of LCD<br>Low temperatures might produce a dark LCD display<br>This is not a malfunction |
| Rear of the LCD monitor is hot | Prolonged use of LCD monitor | Close the LCD monitor to turn if off, or turn your device off to cool down |
| Play, rewind and fast forwarding do not work | The Photo Mode is selected | Select 'Video Mode' and select 'Play' |
| Memory Card cannot be played back (Photo mode) | The Video Mode is selected | Select 'Photo Mode' and select 'View' |
| No picture is taken when is fully pressed | Not enough free memory space is remained<br>Memory Card is formatted by different devices | Delete files from the Memory Card<br>Format the Memory Card on the CAM |
| Built-in Light will fire | Light is forced to cancel<br>Light is not available for recording | Select different Flash mode, page 67 |
| Cannot Record a video | The 'Photo Mode' is selected | Select 'Video Mode' |
| LCD monitor turns off | To save power consumption, the LCD monitor and CAM's power turns off if there is no button operation for a certain period of time (depending on operation mode), which is not a malfunctioning | Operating any button will turn the CAM on<br>Pressing the button once again will operate its function |



# 故障排除

| 問題 | 可能的原因 | 更正措施 |
|---|---|---|
| 焦距未自動調整 | 焦距設定爲手動模式<br>在黑暗中進行錄製<br>鏡頭上有濕氣凝結 | 將焦距設定爲自動<br>使用閃光燈或移至明亮環境<br>清潔鏡頭並檢查焦距 |
| 未正確插入記憶卡 | 記憶卡的位置錯誤<br>有東西插入 MUILTI CARD 插槽中 | 正確插入記憶卡，第 33 頁<br>清除 MUILTI CARD 插槽 |
| 圖片的色彩平衡不太自然 | 需要進行白平衡調整 | 設定正確的白平衡，第 69 頁 |
| 數位縮放無法操作 | 應用效果 (數位特殊效果) | 關閉效果 (數位特殊效果)，<br>第 54 頁 |
| 無法刪除儲存在記憶卡內的檔案 | 記憶卡受保護<br>文檔被鎖定 | 移去記憶卡保護標籤<br>(MMC 除外)<br>解除檔案鎖定，第 86 頁 |
| LCD 顯示器上的影像太暗 | 周圍環境太明亮<br>周圍環境的溫度太低 | 調整 LCD 的亮度和角度<br>低溫可能會使 LCD 顯示器變暗<br>這並不是故障 |
| LCD 顯示器的背面過熱 | 長時間使用 LCD 顯示器 | 合上 LCD 顯示器以關閉螢幕電源，或關閉裝置電源讓它冷卻 |
| 播放、回轉或快進無法操作 | 相片模式已被選定 | 選擇「Video Mode」，然後選擇「Play」 |
| 無法播放記憶卡 (相片模式) | 視訊模式已被選定。 | 選擇「Photo Mode」，然後選擇「View」 |
| 在完全按下時並未拍攝到圖片 | 沒有足夠的可用記憶體空間<br>記憶卡由不同的裝置格式化 | 從記憶卡刪除檔案<br>格式化攝錄放影機的記憶卡 |
| 內建光源將閃爍 | 燈源被迫取消<br>無法獲得錄製光源 | 選擇不同的閃光燈模式，第 67 頁 |
| 無法錄製視訊 | 相片模式已被選定 | 選擇「Video Mode」 |
| LCD 顯示器關閉 | 爲了降低電能消耗，如果在特定時間內 (視操作模式而定) 不操作任何按鈕，LCD 顯示器和攝錄放影機的電源將關閉，這種情況不是故障。 | 操作任何按鈕將開啓設錄放影機<br>再次按下此按鈕將使用其功能 |

# Using the Menu

## Video

- 1. Record
- 2. Play
  - Delete: Selected / All / Cancel
  - Copy To: Selected / All / Cancel
  - Lock: Selected / All / Cancel
  - Multi Select: Close
  - PB Option: Selected / All / Cancel
- 3. Settings
  - Size: 720 / 352
  - Quality: Super Fine / Fine / Normal
  - Record Mode: TV / PC
  - Line In/Out: Out / In
  - Focus: AF / MF
  - EIS: On / Off
  - White Balance: Auto / Hold / Outdoor / Indoor
  - Program AE: Auto / Sports / Spotlight / Sand/Snow / HS Shutter
  - BLC: Off / On
  - Effect: Off / Art / Mosaic / Sepia / Negative / Mirror / B&W
  - Digital Zoom: Off / On
  - B.L. Auto Ctl: Off / On

## Photo

- 1. Capture
- 2. View
  - Delete: Selected / All / Cancel
  - Copy To: Selected / All / Cancel
  - Lock: Selected / All / Cancel
  - Multi Select: Close
  - DPOF
- 3. Settings
  - Size: 2400X1800 / 1600X1200 / 1024X768 / 640X480
  - Flash: Auto / On / Off
  - Focus: AF / MF
  - White Balance: Auto / Hold / Outdoor / Indoor
  - BLC: Off / On
  - B.L. Auto Ctl: Off / On

## MP3

- 1. Play
  - Delete: Selected / All / Cancel
  - Copy To: Selected / All / Cancel
  - Lock: Selected / All / Cancel
  - Random: Yes / No
  - Repeat: No / One / All



# 使用選單

## Video

- 1. Record
- 2. Play
  - Delete: Selected / All / Cancel
  - Copy To: Selected / All / Cancel
  - Lock: Selected / All / Cancel
  - Multi Select: Close
  - PB Option: Selected / All / Cancel
- 3. Settings
  - Size: 720 / 352
  - Quality: Super Fine / Fine / Normal
  - Record Mode: TV / PC
  - Line In/Out: Out / In
  - Focus: AF / MF
  - EIS: On / Off
  - White Balance: Auto / Hold / Outdoor / Indoor
  - Program AE: Auto / Sports / Spotlight / Sand/Snow / HS Shutter
  - BLC: Off / On
  - Effect: Off / Art / Mosaic / Sepia / Negative / Mirror / B&W
  - Digital Zoom: Off / On
  - B.L. Auto Ctl: Off / On

## Photo

- 1. Capture
- 2. View
  - Delete: Selected / All / Cancel
  - Copy To: Selected / All / Cancel
  - Lock: Selected / All / Cancel
  - Multi Select: Close
  - DPOF
- 3. Settings
  - Size: 2400X1800 / 1600X1200 / 1024X768 / 640X480
  - Flash: Auto / On / Off
  - Focus: AF / MF
  - White Balance: Auto / Hold / Outdoor / Indoor
  - BLC: Off / On
  - B.L. Auto Ctl: Off / On

## MP3

- 1. Play
  - Delete: Selected / All / Cancel
  - Copy To: Selected / All / Cancel
  - Lock: Selected / All / Cancel
  - Random: Yes / No
  - Repeat: No / One / All

# Using the Menu

## Voice Recorder

- 1. Record
- 2. Play
  - Delete
    - Selected
    - All
    - Cancel
  - Copy To
    - Selected
    - All
    - Cancel
  - Lock
    - Selected
    - All
    - Cancel

## File Browser

- 1. Delete
  - Selected
  - All
  - Cancel
- 2. Copy To
  - Selected
  - All
  - Cancel
- 3. Lock
  - Selected
  - All
  - Cancel

## System Settings

- 1. Display
  - LCD Brightness
    - 0%
    - ⋮
    - 100%
  - LCD Color
    - 0%
    - ⋮
    - 100%
  - Back
- 2. Date/Time
  - Set Time
  - Set Date
  - Date Format
    - YY/MM/DD
    - DD/MM/YY
    - MM/DD/YY
  - Time Format
    - 12 Hour
    - 24 Hour
  - Back
- 3. System
  - Auto Shut off
    - 5 Minutes
    - Off
  - Demonstration
    - Off
    - 5 Minutes
    - Play Now
  - Start-up
    - Video Mode
    - Previous Mode
- File No.
  - Reset
  - Series
- Beep Sound
  - On
  - Off
- Version Info
  - Close
- Back
- 4. Memory
  - Storage Type
    - Internal
    - External
  - Format
    - Internal
    - External
  - Memory Space
    - 000MB/000MB
  - Back
- 5. Language
  - English / Español / Français / Português / Deutsch / Italiano / Nederlands / Polski / Русский / 한국어 / 中文 / Iran / Arab / Magyar / ไทย / Українська / Svenska

## USB Mode

- 1. Mass Storage
- 2. PC-Cam
- 3. PictBridge
  - Date
    - Off
    - On
  - Copies
  - Print
  - Next Photo
  - Previous Photo

- The USB mode appears automatically when the USB cable is connected to the CAM.
- Memory Space takes the form of 0000MB/0000MB. (SC-M2200S(B) only)
- Memory Space takes the form of 000MB/493MB (SC-M2050S(B) only).



# 使用選單

## Voice Recorder

- 1. Record
- 2. Play
  - Delete
    - Selected
    - All
    - Cancel
  - Copy To
    - Selected
    - All
    - Cancel
  - Lock
    - Selected
    - All
    - Cancel

## File Browser

- 1. Delete
  - Selected
  - All
  - Cancel
- 2. Copy To
  - Selected
  - All
  - Cancel
- 3. Lock
  - Selected
  - All
  - Cancel

## System Settings

- 1. Display
  - LCD Brightness
    - 0%
    - ⋮
    - 100%
  - LCD Color
    - 0%
    - ⋮
    - 100%
  - Back
- 2. Date/Time
  - Set Time
  - Set Date
  - Date Format
    - YY/MM/DD
    - DD/MM/YY
    - MM/DD/YY
  - Time Format
    - 12 Hour
    - 24 Hour
  - Back
- 3. System
  - Auto Shut off
    - 5 Minutes
    - Off
  - Demonstration
    - Off
    - 5 Minutes
    - Play Now
  - Start-up
    - Video Mode
    - Previous Mode
- File No.
  - Reset
  - Series
- Beep Sound
  - On
  - Off
- Version Info
  - Close
- Back
- 4. Memory
  - Storage Type
    - Internal
    - External
  - Format
    - Internal
    - External
  - Memory Space
    - 000MB/000MB
  - Back
- 5. Language
  - English / Español / Français / Português / Deutsch / Italiano / Nederlands / Polski / Русский / 한국어 / 中文 / Iran / Arab / Magyar / ไทย / Українська / Svenska

## USB Mode

- 1. Mass Storage
- 2. PC-Cam
- 3. PictBridge
  - Date
    - Off
    - On
  - Copies
  - Print
  - Next Photo
  - Previous Photo

- USB 模式將會在 USB 纜線連接到攝錄放影機時自動顯示。
- 記憶體空間採取 0000MB/0000MB 的格式表示。(僅 SC-M2200S(B))
- 記憶體空間僅採取 000MB/493MB (僅 SC-M2050S(B)) 的格式表示。

ENGLISH

# Specifications

| Model Name | | SC-M2050S(B)/M2100S(B)/M2200S(B) |
|---|---|---|
| **The CAM System** | | |
| Video Recording System | | MPEG4 AVI Format |
| Photo System | | JPEG (DPOF, Exif 2.2) |
| MP3 | | Stereo Playing |
| Voice | | WAVE file record/play<br>(8KHz Sampling, 16 bit, Stereo) |
| Memory | | Internal memory/Memory Stick/Memory Stick Pro/<br>SD/MMC |
| Recording/Playing time | | Refer to page 30 |
| CCD Pixel | | 1/3.6 inch CCD, 2110K |
| Zoom Ratio | | x10(Optical), x100(Digital) |
| Focal Length | | f=4.1-41mm, F1.8-2.4 |
| Minimum Illumination | | 7 Lux |
| LCD Monitor | | 2.0" Trans Reflective, 210K |
| **Connectors** | | |
| USB | | Mini-B type (USB 2.0 High Speed) |
| The CAM Connector | | Special 22Pin Connector |
| Common Connector | Ear Phone | ø3.5 Stereo |
| | AV Input/ Output | Video (1.0Vp_p),<br>Audio (-7.5dBm 47KΩ, Input:mono/Output:stereo) |
| DC Power In Connector | | Special 22Pin Connector |
| **General** | | |
| Operating Temperature | | 0°C-40°C |
| Operating Humidity | | 10%-80% |
| Power Source | | 3.8V (Li-Polymer Battery Pack),<br>4.8V (AC Power Adapter) |
| Power Consumption | | 3.7W (LCD ON)/3.1W(LCD OFF) |
| Dimension(WxHxD) | | 69.0mm x 103.5mm x 37.6mm |
| Weight | | 213g(Including the Lithium Polymer Battery Pack) |
| Built-in Microphone | | Omni-directional Stereo condenser microphone |

臺 灣

# 規格

| 機型名稱 | | SC-M2050S(B)/M2100S(B)/M2200S(B) |
|---|---|---|
| **攝錄放影機系統** | | |
| 視訊錄製系統 | | MPEG4 AVI 格式 |
| 相片系統 | | JPEG (DPOF, Exif 2.2) |
| MP3 | | 立體聲播放 |
| 語音 | | WAVE 檔案錄製/播放<br>(8KHz 取樣，16 位元，立體聲) |
| 記憶體 | | 內部記憶體/Memory Stick / Memory Stick Pro /<br>SD/MMC |
| 錄製/播放時間 | | 請參閱第 30 頁 |
| CCD 像素 | | 1/3.6 英吋 CCD，2110K |
| 縮放比率 | | x10(光學)，x100(數位) |
| 焦距 | | f=4.1-41mm, F1.8-2.4 |
| 最低亮度 | | 7 Lux |
| LCD 顯示器 | | 2.0" 半反射式，210K |
| **連接器** | | |
| USB | | Mini-B 類型(USB 2.0 高速) |
| 攝錄放影機連接器 | | 特殊 22 針連接器 |
| 通用連接器 | 耳機 | ø 3.5 立體聲 |
| | AV 輸入/輸出 | 視訊(1.0Vp_p),<br>聲訊(-7.5dBm 47KΩ，輸入：單聲道/輸出：立體聲) |
| 直流電源輸入連接器 | | 特殊 22 針連接器 |
| **一般** | | |
| 工作溫度 | | 0°C-40°C |
| 操作濕度 | | 10%-80% |
| 電源 | | 3.8V(鋰聚合物電池組)，4.8V(交流電源適配器) |
| 耗電量 | | 3.7W(LCD 開啓)/3.1W(LCD 關閉) |
| 尺寸(寬x高x深) | | 69.0 mm x 103.5 mm x 37.6 mm |
| 重量 | | 213 克(包括鋰聚合物電池組) |
| 內建麥克風 | | 多向立體聲電容器麥克風 |

ENGLISH

# Specifications

| AC Adapter | |
|---|---|
| Power Requirement | AC 100-240V, 50/60Hz |
| DC Output | DC 4.8V, 1.0A |
| Operating Temperature | 0°C-40°C(32°F-104°F) |
| Dimensions | 70mm x 30mm x 42mm |
| Weight | 104g (Including DC cable) |

- These technical specifications and design may be changed without notice.

臺 灣

# 規格

| 直流電源適配器 | |
|---|---|
| 電源要求 | AC 100-240V, 50/60Hz |
| 直流輸出 | DC 4.8V, 1.0A |
| 工作温度 | 0°C-40°C (32°F-104°F) |
| 尺寸 | 70 mm x 30 mm x 42 mm |
| 重量 | 104 克(包括直流電源纜線) |

- 這些技術規格與設計如有變更，恕不另行通知。
- 本產品所用之 USB 線結合一只鐵芯做為抑制電磁波干擾用, 請勿拆卸。

ENGLISH

# Index


- A -

AF(Auto Focus) ..... 49, 68
Auto Shut off ..... 96

- B -

Backlight Auto Control ..... 56, 71
Beep Sound ..... 100
BLC ..... 53, 70

- C -

Capturing ..... 58
Cleaning and Maintaining the CAM ..... 121~124

- D -

Date ..... 93
Demonstration ..... 97
Digital Zoom ..... 55
DISPLAY button ..... 27
DPOF ..... 64, 120
DV Media Pro 1.0 ..... 116

- E -

Effect ..... 54
EIS ..... 50

- F -

File Browser ..... 85~88
Focus ..... 49, 68
Format ..... 103
Function button ..... 26
Flash ..... 67

- L -

Language ..... 105
LCD Brightness ..... 90
LCD Color ..... 91
Lithium Polymer Battery Pack .. 13

- M -

Memory Card ..... 33
Memory Space ..... 104
Memory Type ..... 32
MENU button ..... 14
MF(Manual Focus) ..... 49, 68
Multi Selection ..... 43, 65


臺 灣

# 索引


- A -

AF(自動對焦) ..... 49, 68
自動關閉 ..... 96

- B -

背光自動控制 ..... 56, 71
Beep Sound(嗶聲) ..... 100
背光補償 ..... 53, 70

- C -

擷取 ..... 58
清潔和維護攝錄放影機 .. 121~124

- D -

日期 ..... 93
示範畫面 ..... 97
數位縮放 ..... 55
DISPLAY(顯示幕)按鈕 .....27
DPOF ..... 64, 120
DV Media Pro 1.0 ..... 116

- E -

效果 ..... 54
EIS(電子影像防手震) ..... 50

- F -

檔案瀏覽器 ..... 85~88
焦距 ..... 49, 68
格式 ..... 103
功能按鈕 ..... 26
閃光燈 ..... 67

- L -

Language ..... 105
LCD 亮度 ..... 90
LCD Color(LCD 色彩) ..... 91
鋰聚合物電池組 ..... 13

- M -

記憶卡 ..... 33
記憶體空間 ..... 104
記憶體類型 ..... 32
MENU 按鈕 ..... 14
MF(手動對焦) ..... 49, 68
多重選擇 ..... 43, 65

ENGLISH

# Index


- O -

OSD ..... 16, 17, 18

- P -

PB Option ..... 44
PictBridge ..... 119
POWER/MODE Selector ..... 14
Program AE ..... 52

- R -

Random Play ..... 79
Repeat Play ..... 75
Reset ..... 23

- S -

Start-up Mode ..... 98
Storage type ..... 102

- T -

Time ..... 92
Troubleshooting ..... 125, 126

- U -

USB Cable ..... 13
USB mode ..... 106~109

- V -

Version Information ..... 101

- W -

White Balance ..... 51, 69

- Z -

Zooming In and Out ..... 37, 59


臺 灣

# 索引


- O -

OSD(螢幕顯示) .....16, 17, 18

- P -

PB 選項 ..... 44
PictBridge ..... 119
電源/模式選擇器 ..... 14
Program AE(程序自動曝光) .. 52

- R -

隨機播放 ..... 79
重複播放 ..... 75
重設 .....23

- S -

起始模式 ..... 98
儲存類型 ..... 102

- T -

時間 ..... 92
故障排除 ..... 125, 126

- U -

USB 纜線 ..... 13
USB 模式 ..... 106~109

- V -

版本資訊 ..... 101

- W -

白平衡 ..... 51, 69

- Z -

放大和縮小 ..... 37, 59

ENGLISH

## THE CAM IS MANUFACTURED BY:




***Samsung Electronics' Internet Home Page**

| | |
|---|---|
| United States | www.samsung.com |
| United Kingdom | www.samsung.co.uk |
| France | www.samsung.fr |
| Australia | www.samsung.com/au |
| Germany | www.samsung.de |
| Sweden | www.samsung.com/se |
| Poland | www.samsung.com/pl |
| Canada | www.samsung.ca |
| Panama | www.samsung.com/latin |
| Italia | http://www.samsung.com/it |
| Spain | www.samsung.com/es |

臺 灣

## 本攝錄影機製造商:




*三星電子首頁

| | |
|---|---|
| 美國 | www.samsung.com |
| 台灣 | www.samsung.com/tw |